



1  
2  
3  
4

Document Identifier: DSP0262

Version: 1.0.0

Date: 2014-06-19

5 **Cloud Auditing Data Federation (CADF) -**  
6 **Data Format and Interface Definitions Specification**

7 **Document Type: Specification**  
8 **Document Status: DMTF Standard**  
9 **Document Language: en-US**  
10

11 Copyright Notice

12 Copyright © 2014 Distributed Management Task Force, Inc. (DMTF). All rights reserved.

13 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems  
14 management and interoperability. Members and non-members may reproduce DMTF specifications and documents  
15 for uses consistent with this purpose, provided that correct attribution is given. As DMTF specifications may be  
16 revised from time to time, the particular version and release date should always be noted.

17 Implementation of certain elements of this standard or proposed standard may be subject to third party patent  
18 rights, including provisional patent rights (herein "patent rights"). DMTF makes no representations to users of the  
19 standard as to the existence of such rights, and is not responsible to recognize, disclose, or identify any or all such  
20 third party patent right, owners or claimants, nor for any incomplete or inaccurate identification or disclosure of such  
21 rights, owners or claimants. DMTF shall have no liability to any party, in any manner or circumstance, under any  
22 legal theory whatsoever, for failure to recognize, disclose, or identify any such third party patent rights, or for such  
23 party's reliance on the standard or incorporation thereof in its product, protocols or testing procedures. DMTF shall  
24 have no liability to any party implementing such standard, whether such implementation is foreseeable or not, nor  
25 to any patent owner or claimant, and shall have no liability or responsibility for costs or losses incurred if a standard  
26 is withdrawn or modified after publication, and shall be indemnified and held harmless by any party implementing  
27 the standard from any and all claims of infringement by a patent owner for such implementations.

28 For information about patents held by third-parties which have notified the DMTF that, in their opinion, such patent  
29 may relate to or impact implementations of DMTF standards, visit:  
30 <http://www.dmtf.org/about/policies/disclosures.php>.

# Contents

32	Foreword.....	9
33	Acknowledgements.....	9
34	Introduction .....	10
35	Document versioning scheme .....	10
36	Cloud auditing data federation use cases .....	10
37	Auditing cloud applications independently of provider.....	10
38	Auditing hybrid cloud applications .....	11
39	Granular use cases.....	12
40	1 Scope and goals .....	13
41	1.1 Scope .....	13
42	1.2 Goals .....	13
43	1.2.1 Audit data integrity and security .....	14
44	1.2.2 Audit data set sizes and performance.....	14
45	1.2.3 Extensibility.....	14
46	1.2.4 Use cases and examples .....	14
47	1.3 Out of scope .....	15
48	1.3.1 Translation.....	15
49	1.3.2 Security policies .....	15
50	1.3.3 Forensic information.....	15
51	1.3.4 Debug information .....	15
52	1.3.5 Configuration data .....	16
53	1.3.6 Audit event alerting.....	16
54	2 Normative references .....	16
55	3 Terms and definitions .....	17
56	3.1 General terms.....	17
57	3.2 Interface definitions .....	21
58	3.3 Interaction model.....	22
59	3.4 Document versioning scheme .....	22
60	4 CADF Event Model .....	22
61	4.1 Basic concepts .....	23
62	4.1.1 Resource .....	23
63	4.1.2 Actual Event, Event Record, CADF Event Record.....	23
64	4.2 Required model components .....	23
65	4.2.1 Basic conceptual event model.....	24
66	4.2.2 The OBSERVER perspective.....	25
67	4.2.3 Notes .....	25
68	4.3 Conditional model components .....	26
69	4.3.1 MEASUREMENT .....	26
70	4.3.2 REASON .....	26
71	4.3.3 Basic conceptual event model with optional components.....	26
72	4.4 Optional components .....	27
73	4.4.1 Reporters and the Reporter chain .....	27
74	4.5 Types of CADF Events.....	29
75	4.5.1 Valid EventType values.....	30
76	4.5.2 EventType requirements .....	31
77	4.6 Refinement of Event semantics based upon the selected EventType value .....	31
78	4.6.1 Resource classification.....	33
79	4.7 Mapping typical events to CADF Event Model.....	33
80	4.7.1 General approach.....	33
81	4.7.2 Use case 1: Auditing access to a controlled resource .....	34
82	4.7.3 Use case 2: Periodic monitoring resource status.....	36

83	4.7.4	Use case 3: Aggregation of resource status into an audit event.....	38
84	4.7.5	Use case 4: Auditing compliance of resource monitors .....	40
85	4.7.6	Use case 5: Auditing controlled resource accesses .....	42
86	5	Data model and schema conventions .....	44
87	5.1	Namespace URIs and alias conventions .....	44
88	5.1.1	Namespace URIs .....	45
89	5.1.2	Namespace aliases .....	45
90	5.2	Namespaces and namespace aliases .....	45
91	5.2.1	Requirements .....	46
92	5.2.2	XML usage example.....	46
93	5.2.3	JSON usage example .....	47
94	5.3	Reserved namespace URIs and aliases for RESOURCES in the CADF Event Model .....	47
95	5.4	Entity naming conventions .....	48
96	5.4.1	Requirements .....	48
97	5.4.2	XML naming requirements .....	48
98	5.5	Property constraints .....	49
99	5.5.1	"Required" constraint:.....	49
100	5.6	Format-specific representations .....	49
101	5.6.1	Entity type URIs.....	49
102	5.6.2	Language identification .....	51
103	5.6.3	Rules for XML and JSON format representation.....	52
104	6	CADF Entities and data types.....	53
105	6.1	Extensibility mechanisms .....	54
106	6.1.1	Attachments.....	54
107	6.1.2	Derivation .....	54
108	6.1.3	Tags.....	55
109	6.2	Basic data types .....	55
110	6.2.1	General requirements.....	55
111	6.2.2	boolean.....	55
112	6.2.3	integer.....	55
113	6.2.4	double.....	56
114	6.2.5	string.....	56
115	6.2.6	duration.....	56
116	6.2.7	URI .....	56
117	6.2.8	Basic type translation to JSON from XML .....	56
118	6.3	CADF basic data types.....	57
119	6.3.1	Identifier type .....	57
120	6.3.2	Path type .....	59
121	6.3.3	Tag type.....	63
122	6.3.4	Timestamp type .....	63
123	6.4	Composition of data types in CADF .....	66
124	6.4.1	Array syntax.....	66
125	6.4.2	Map type.....	68
126	6.5	CADF complex data types.....	69
127	6.5.1	Attachment type .....	70
128	6.5.2	Credential type .....	72
129	6.5.3	Endpoint type .....	74
130	6.5.4	Eventset type.....	75
131	6.5.5	Geolocation type .....	78
132	6.5.6	Host type .....	87
133	6.5.7	Metric and measurement types.....	89
134	6.5.8	Reason type .....	94
135	6.5.9	Reporterstep type .....	97
136	6.5.10	Resource type .....	99
137	6.5.11	Resultset type.....	102
138	6.6	CADF Entities.....	105

139	6.6.1	Event (data) type .....	105
140	6.6.2	Log type.....	116
141	6.6.3	Report type .....	119
142	7	CADF Interfaces .....	122
143	7.1	CADF Query Interface.....	122
144	7.1.1	Design notes.....	123
145	7.1.2	Requirements .....	123
146	7.1.3	CADF Query Syntax.....	123
147	7.1.4	CADF Query Syntax subset .....	124
148	7.1.5	Semantics of path values in filters.....	125
149	7.1.6	Limiting query results using pagination .....	126
150	7.1.7	Case sensitivity .....	130
151	7.1.8	Examples using the CADF Query Syntax .....	131
152	8	CADF entity signing .....	133
153	9	CADF profiles.....	133
154	9.1	Requirements .....	133
155	10	Future considerations .....	133
156	ANNEX A	(normative) CADF Event Model component classification.....	135
157	A.1	General use of the reserved classification value "unknown" .....	135
158	A.1.1	Requirements .....	135
159	A.2	CADF Resource Taxonomy .....	135
160	A.2.1	Model description .....	135
161	A.2.2	Notes on mapping to the resource taxonomy .....	135
162	A.2.3	Taxonomy URI .....	136
163	A.2.4	Requirements .....	136
164	A.2.5	Hierarchical resource classification tree.....	136
165	A.2.6	Logical resource classification tree .....	137
166	A.2.7	Storage subtree classifications.....	138
167	A.2.8	Compute subtree classifications .....	139
168	A.2.9	Network subtree classifications .....	140
169	A.2.10	Service subtree classifications .....	141
170	A.2.11	Data (objects) subtree classifications.....	143
171	A.2.12	Security (data objects) subtree classifications .....	144
172	A.2.13	Database (data object) subtree classifications.....	146
173	A.2.14	Using the resource taxonomy.....	147
174	A.3	CADF Action Taxonomy.....	147
175	A.3.1	Model description .....	147
176	A.3.2	Notes on mapping to the action taxonomy.....	148
177	A.3.3	Taxonomy URI .....	148
178	A.3.4	Requirements .....	148
179	A.3.5	Hierarchical action classification .....	148
180	A.3.6	Taxonomy extension .....	151
181	A.3.7	Using the Action Taxonomy .....	151
182	A.4	CADF Outcome Taxonomy .....	151
183	A.4.1	Design considerations .....	152
184	A.4.2	Taxonomy URI .....	152
185	A.4.3	Requirements .....	152
186	A.4.4	Hierarchical action classification .....	152
187	A.4.5	Taxonomy values .....	153
188	A.4.6	Requirements .....	153
189	A.4.7	Using the Outcome Taxonomy.....	154
190	A.4.8	Considerations when using "unknown" or "pending" values for action classification .....	154
191	A.5	Treatment of INITIATOR, TARGET, and OBSERVER .....	154
192	A.5.1	Overview.....	154

193	A.5.2	Treatment of INITIATOR .....	155
194	A.5.3	Treatment of TARGET .....	155
195	A.5.4	Treatment of OBSERVER .....	155
196	A.6	Using the CADF Taxonomies to create CADF Event Records .....	156
197	A.6.1	General rules .....	156
198	A.6.2	Example: Account creation .....	156
199	A.6.3	Example: User authentication .....	157
200	ANNEX B	(informative) Best practices .....	159
201	B.1	Treatment of “extra” contextual event data .....	159
202	B.1.1	Use case: Debug Information .....	159
203	B.2	Treatment of timestamps in CADF Event Records .....	159
204	B.2.1	Filling in timestamps .....	160
205	B.2.2	Handling activities with duration .....	161
206	B.3	Handling complex events .....	162
207	B.3.1	Resource context .....	162
208	B.3.2	Multi-target events .....	163
209	B.3.3	Multiple affected targets .....	165
210	B.3.4	Request-response events .....	165
211	B.3.5	Action-reaction events .....	166
212	B.3.6	Correlated events .....	167
213	ANNEX C	(informative) Mapping DMTF CIM Indications to CADF Event Record .....	169
214	C.1	Informative references: .....	169
215	ANNEX D	(informative) Mapping DMTF CIMI Events to CADF Event Records .....	170
216	D.1	Recommended mapping rules .....	170
217	D.1.1	cadf:event.id .....	170
218	D.1.2	cadf:event.eventType .....	170
219	D.1.3	cadf:event.eventTime .....	170
220	D.1.4	cadf:event.action .....	170
221	D.1.5	cadf:event.outcome .....	171
222	D.1.6	cadf:event.initiator .....	171
223	D.1.7	cadf:event.target .....	171
224	D.1.8	cadf:event.severity .....	171
225	D.1.9	cadf:event.measurements .....	171
226	D.1.10	cadf:event.attachments .....	172
227	D.2	Informative references .....	172
228	ANNEX E	(informative) Mapping CADF Query Syntax to XML and JSON .....	173
229	E.1	XML mapping examples .....	173
230	E.1.1	Sample event data set used for all examples .....	173
231	E.1.2	Resource create query .....	174
232	E.1.3	Resource creation failure query .....	175
233	E.1.4	Reporter time query .....	176
234	E.1.5	Time range query .....	176
235	E.1.6	Pagination query .....	176
236	E.2	JSON mapping examples .....	177
237	E.2.1	Resource create query .....	177
238	E.2.2	Pagination query .....	177
239	ANNEX F	(informative) Examples of the CADF Query Interface over HTTP .....	179
240	F.1.1	Create events query over HTTP .....	179
241	ANNEX G	(informative) Change log .....	181
242		Bibliography .....	182

243 **Figures**

244 Figure 1 – Hosting application at a cloud provider; tools use open standards .....11

245 Figure 2 – Moving an application from Cloud Provider A to Provider B; tools unchanged .....11

246 Figure 3 – Company aggregates audit data from hybrid cloud application across various deployments ...12

247 Figure 4 – CADF Event Model: Basic components .....25

248 Figure 5 – CADF Event Model: Basic and conditional model components .....27

249 Figure 6 – Example of REPORTERCHAIN construction.....29

250 Figure 7 – Use case 1: Conceptual mapping .....36

251 Figure 8 – Use case 2: Conceptual mapping .....38

252 Figure 9 – Use case 3: Conceptual mapping .....40

253 Figure 10 – Use case 4: Conceptual mapping .....42

254 Figure 11 – Use case 5: Conceptual mapping .....44

255 Figure A-1 –CADF Resource Taxonomy top-level taxonomies .....137

256 Figure A-2 – Top-level CADF Resource Taxonomy hierarchy .....138

257 Figure A-3 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Storage subtree.....139

258 Figure A-4 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Compute subtree.....140

259 Figure A-5 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Network subtree .....141

260 Figure A-6 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Service subtree .....142

261 Figure A-7 – CADF Resource Taxonomy – Composition, OSS and BSS subtree .....143

262 Figure A-8 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Data subtree.....144

263 Figure A-9 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Security subtree .....145

264 Figure A-10 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Database subtree .....146

265 Figure A-11 – CADF Action Taxonomy hierarchy .....151

266 Figure A-12 – CADF Outcome Taxonomy hierarchy.....153

267

268 **Tables**

269 Table 1 – Resource definition.....23

270 Table 2 – Types of events .....23

271 Table 3 – Required CADF Event Model components .....24

272 Table 4 – Conditional MEASUREMENT component definition .....26

273 Table 5 – Conditional REASON component definition .....26

274 Table 6 – REPORTER and REPORTERCHAIN definition.....27

275 Table 7 – CADF: Reporter roles .....28

276 Table 8 – EventType definition .....29

277 Table 9 – Valid EventType values .....30

278 Table 10 – Event component semantics for "monitor" type events.....31

279 Table 11 – Event component semantics for "activity" type events .....32

280 Table 12 – Event component semantics for "control" type events .....32

281 Table 13 – General mapping approach using the CADF Event Model .....33

282 Table 14 – Use case 1: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model .....35

283 Table 15 – Use case 2: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model .....37

284 Table 16 – Use case 3: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model .....39

285	Table 17 – Use case 4: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model .....	41
286	Table 18 – Use case 5: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model .....	43
287	Table 19 – Namespaces.....	46
288	Table 20 – Basic type translation from XML to JSON .....	56
289	Table 21 – Sample array type property of cadf:attachment type .....	67
290	Table 22 – Sample array type property of cadf:identifier types .....	67
291	Table 23 – Map type properties .....	69
292	Table 24 – CADF Attachment type properties.....	70
293	Table 25 – Credential type properties .....	72
294	Table 26 – Endpoint type properties.....	74
295	Table 27 – Eventset data type properties.....	77
296	Table 28 – Geolocation type properties.....	79
297	Table 29 – Host type properties .....	88
298	Table 30 – Metric type properties .....	90
299	Table 31 – Measurement type properties.....	91
300	Table 32 – Reason type properties .....	95
301	Table 33 – Reporterstep type properties.....	98
302	Table 34 – Resource type properties .....	101
303	Table 35 – Resultset data type properties.....	103
304	Table 36 – Event data type properties.....	106
305	Table 37 – Log data type properties.....	117
306	Table 38 – Report data type properties.....	121
307	Table 39 – CADF Event data type properties to return based upon “detailLevel” and “eventType” .....	128
308	Table 40 - Properties to return based upon CADF Type and “detailLevel” .....	129
309	Table A–1 – Resource taxonomy’s top-level resource classification names .....	137
310	Table A–2 – Resource classification names for the storage classification subtree .....	139
311	Table A–3 – Resource classification names for the compute classification subtree.....	139
312	Table A–4 – Resource classification names for the network classification subtree .....	140
313	Table A–5 – Resource classification names for the service classification subtree .....	141
314	Table A–6 – Resource classification names for the composition, “oss” and “bss” classification subtrees .....	142
315	Table A–7 – Resource classification names for the data (objects) classification subtree.....	143
316	Table A–8 – Resource classification names for the security (objects) classification subtree .....	145
317	Table A–9 – Resource classification names for the database (objects) classification subtree .....	146
318	Table A–10 – CADF Resource Taxonomy values expressed in relative and absolute URI forms .....	147
319	Table A–11 – CADF Action Taxonomy informal grouping color key .....	149
320	Table A–12 – CADF Action Taxonomy values .....	149
321	Table A–13 – CADF Action Taxonomy values expressed in relative and absolute URI forms.....	151
322	Table A–14 – CADF Outcome Taxonomy “root” outcome values.....	153
323	Table A–15 – CADF Outcome Taxonomy values expressed in relative and absolute URI forms .....	154
324	Table B–1 – CADF Timestamp data type properties.....	160

325



326

## Foreword

327 The *Cloud Auditing Data Federation - Data Format and Interface Definitions Specification* (DSP0262) was prepared  
328 by the Cloud Auditing Data Federation (CADF) Working Group.

329 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems  
330 management and interoperability.

### 331 **Acknowledgements**

332 The DMTF acknowledges the following individuals for their contributions to this document:

#### 333 **Chairpersons**

- 334 • David Corlette, NetIQ
- 335 • Matthew Rutkowski, IBM

#### 336 **Editors**

- 337 • Matthew Rutkowski, IBM

#### 338 **Contributors**

- 339 • Alvin Black, CA Technologies
- 340 • Davi Ottenheimer, VMware
- 341 • David Corlette, NetIQ
- 342 • Hemal Shah, Broadcom
- 343 • Il-Sung Lee, Microsoft
- 344 • Jacques Durand, Fujitsu
- 345 • John Parchem, Microsoft
- 346 • Marlin Pohlman, EMC
- 347 • Matthew Rutkowski, IBM
- 348 • Mike Edwards, IBM
- 349 • Monica Martin, Microsoft
- 350 • Ola Nordstrom, Citrix Systems
- 351 • Rick Cohen, IBM
- 352 • Steven Neely, Cisco
- 353 • Winston Bumpus, VMware
- 354 • Xavier Guerin, France Telecom
- 355 • Zhexuan Song, Huawei

356

## Introduction

357 Concerns over cloud provider security remain one of the top inhibitors to adoption of cloud deployment models.  
358 Potential consumers of cloud deployments need assurance that the security policies they require on their  
359 applications are consistently managed and enforced “in the cloud” as they would be in their enterprise.

360 A cloud provider’s ability to provide specific audit event, log, and report information on a per-tenant and application  
361 basis is essential. It is apparent that in order to meet these customer expectations, cloud providers must provide  
362 standard mechanisms for their tenant customers to self-manage and self-audit application security that includes  
363 information about the provider’s hardware, software, and network infrastructure used to run specific tenant  
364 applications.

365 A proven method to address such needs is to develop open standards to enable information sharing. Specifically,  
366 this specification provides a data format and interface definitions that support the federation of normative audit  
367 event data to and from cloud providers in the form of customized reports and logs. This specification also defines a  
368 means to attach domain-specific identifiers, event classification values, and tags that can be used to dynamically  
369 generate customized logs and reports for cloud subscribers or customers.

370 Adoption of this and other open standards by cloud providers’ management platforms would go far to instill greater  
371 trust in “cloud hosted applications” and be a significant step forward in fulfilling the promise of an open cloud  
372 marketplace.

### 373 Document versioning scheme

374 This document will adhere to the versioning scheme defined in clause 6.3 of [DSP0004](#).

### 375 Cloud auditing data federation use cases

376 This clause includes the general, high-level use cases that provide the basis for establishing the need for  
377 standardized federation of cloud auditing data.

### 378 Auditing cloud applications independently of provider

379 Companies need to audit the compliance of their applications against their corporate or industry requirements and  
380 policies while being hosted by cloud providers. Additionally, these applications may run on different cloud  
381 deployments or with different providers over their lifecycle. Companies should be able to preserve their investments  
382 in the processes and tooling that provides them necessary audit data regardless of the cloud deployment model or  
383 the provider hosting the application.

384 Open standards for cloud auditing of data formats along with open standardized interfaces for interacting with that  
385 data allow companies to easily compare the costs of hosting their application with various cloud providers without  
386 losing the ability to audit them. In addition, they do not have to factor in the cost of changing auditing processes or  
387 tools to adapt to different formats and interfaces.

388 Figure 1 shows Company A hosting their application with Cloud Provider A and using auditing processes and  
389 tooling that utilize standard interfaces for retrieving standardized auditing data that Cloud Provider A supports.

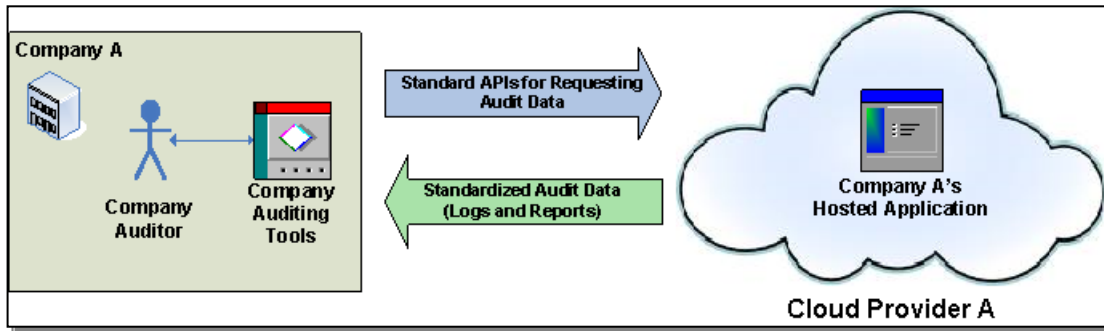


Figure 1 – Hosting application at a cloud provider; tools use open standards

Figure 2 shows that Company A decided to move to their hosted application from Cloud Provider A to Cloud Provider B (perhaps to affect cost savings). This change of provider, however, did not effect any changes to Company A's established auditing processes and tooling because both providers supported the same standard audit data format and interfaces.

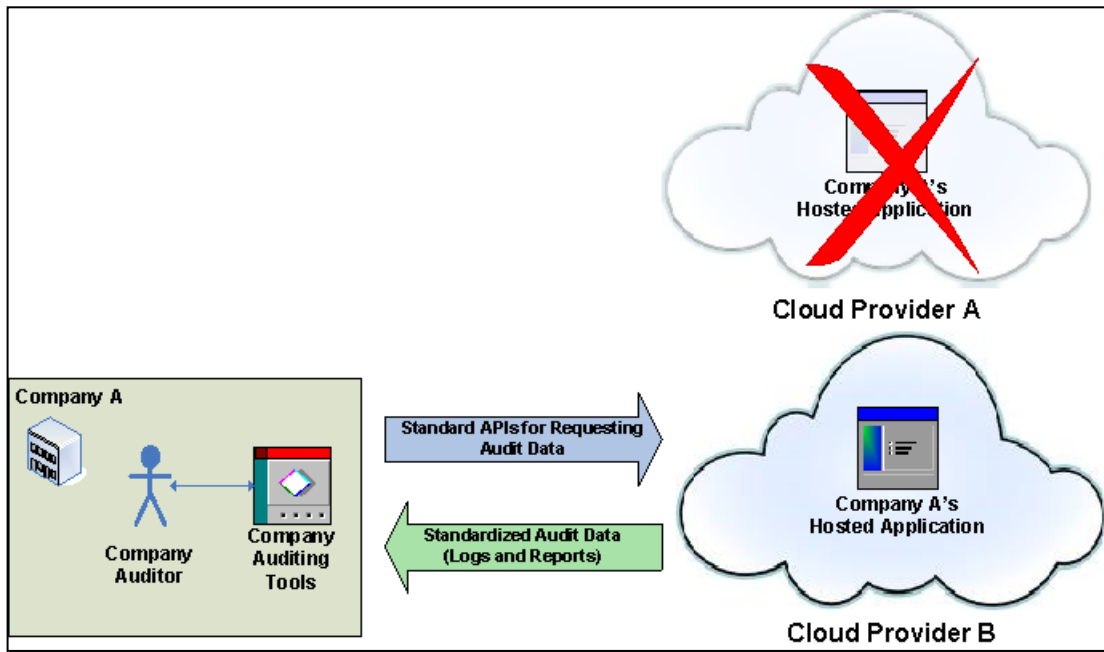


Figure 2 – Moving an application from Cloud Provider A to Provider B; tools unchanged

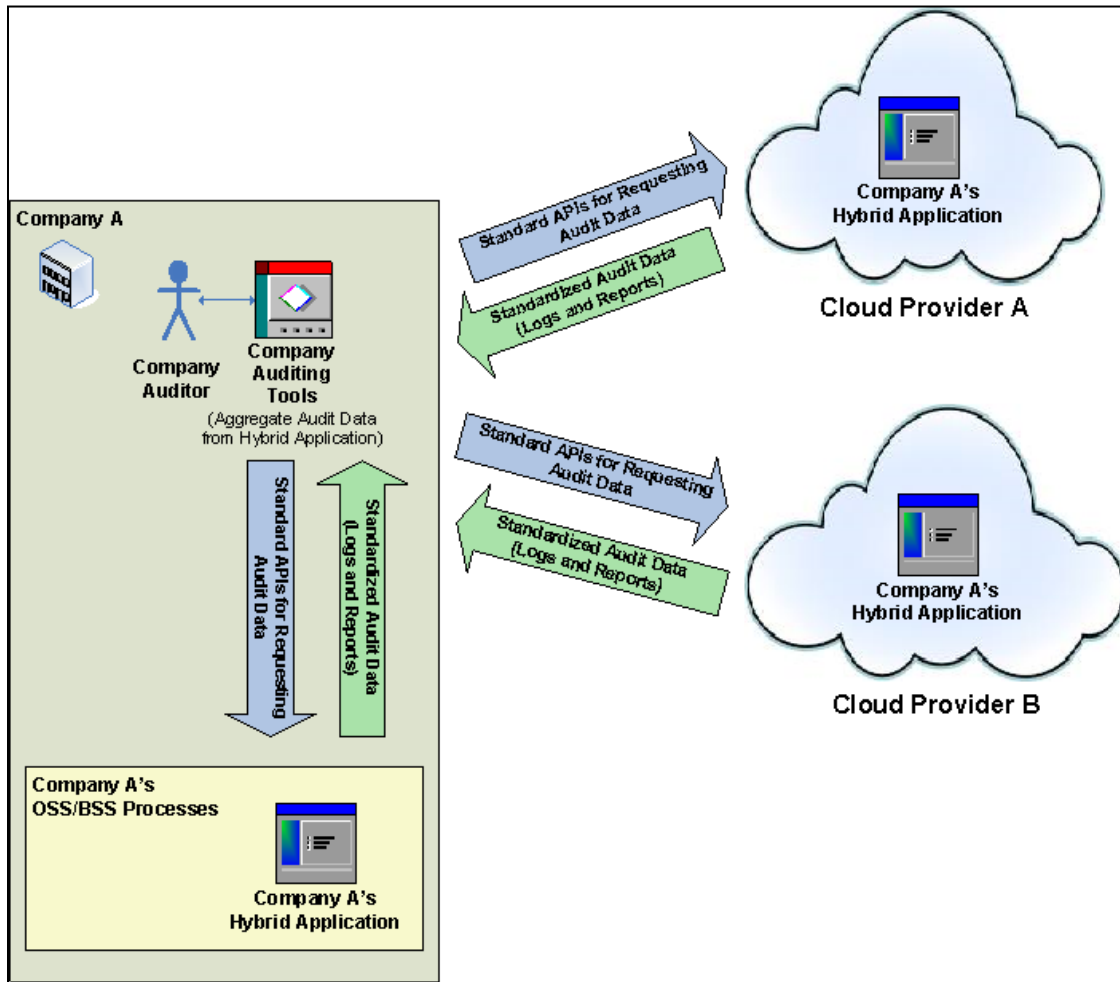
### Auditing hybrid cloud applications

Because many cloud providers offer various services and resources, it is easy to understand that companies may wish to compose hybrid applications that span from across multiple traditional and cloud based deployments to take advantage of the best and most cost effective services that meet their needs.

The hybrid application, as a whole, needs to be audited regardless of where its composite services and resources are deployed. If each of these deployment environments used an open standards based audit data format with compatible open standard interfaces for management of that data, the company's audit tooling could uniformly

406 access all deployment environments to retrieve audit reports by using the same criteria and logs and easily  
 407 aggregate the data from these independent sources into a single audit trail.

408 Figure 3 shows a single company retrieving and aggregating the same standardized audit data from multiple  
 409 sources using the same standard interfaces. Specifically, these sources include the company's own Operational  
 410 Support Services (OSS) and Business Support Services (BSS) and externally from two independent cloud  
 411 providers.



412

413 **Figure 3 – Company aggregates audit data from hybrid cloud application across various deployments**

414 **Granular use cases**

415 Beyond the general use cases, the CADF Working Group has sought to provide a flexible audit data format suitable  
 416 for conveying many types of audit and compliance data in the form of events. To ensure that this goal is met, the  
 417 Working Group has published DMTF document *Cloud Auditing Data Federation (CADF) Use Case White Paper*  
 418 ([DSP2028](#)), which includes discrete use case submissions that were reviewed and considered as non-binding input  
 419 when developing this specification.

420 The CADF accepts comments to this white paper in accordance with DMTF processes.

421

422  
423

# Cloud Auditing Data Federation - Data Format and Interface Definitions Specification

## 1 Scope and goals

### 1.1 Scope

This specification includes the definition of:

- 427 • **Audit Data Format** - that includes describing a data model and associated schema definitions for event  
428 records, logs, and reports that can be formatted for federation and are suitable for audit purposes.
- 429 • **Extensible Event Taxonomies** – that are to be used to categorize and classify CADF Event Records and  
430 their component resources and properties.

431 These CADF taxonomies include:

- 432 – [Resource Taxonomy](#) - used to classify the event by the logical IT or cloud resources that are related to  
433 the event's action. For example, values of this taxonomy could be used to classify the resource that  
434 observed the action or the resource that was the (intended) target of the action.
- 435 – [Action Taxonomy](#) - used to classify the event by the activity that caused it to be generated.
- 436 – [Outcome Taxonomy](#) - used to describe the outcome of the attempted action of the event.
- 437 • **Interface Definitions** – that define the service methods for management and federation of the CADF data  
438 model. This includes definitions for event submission, import, export, and query using the specified event  
439 record, log, and report formats.
  - 440 – This includes the specification of any additional data formats needed to support the query and generation  
441 of customized logs and reports.

### 1.2 Goals

443 The principal goal of this specification is to ensure that similar auditable events, such as a “logon” or “critical  
444 resource update,” resolve to the same data format with prescriptive data types, entities, and properties to facilitate  
445 reporting, query, federation, and aggregation.

446 Therefore, where possible this specification will describe rules to achieve event record normalization and will  
447 include:

- 448 • Prescriptive data format with supporting schema that defines where possible:
  - 449 – Required data entities, properties, and values
  - 450 – Discrete data types
  - 451 – Validatable data value formats
  - 452 – Valid data values, ranges, enumerations, etc.
- 453 • Clear event classification, using taxonomies, of common event resources, actions, and outcomes
  - 454 – Encouraging the consolidation of descriptors for similar resources, actions, and outcomes from other  
455 domain classification systems so that the terms or values they use can be mapped to single, discrete  
456 CADF provided values.
- 457 • Common cloud resource definitions

- 458 – Prescriptive data types, properties, and permitted values to represent resources that repeatedly appear  
459 on auditable events. For example, this specification will define the data schema that can be used to  
460 represent an “Account” or a “Database” as an event resource.
- 461 • Interfaces and the supporting data model to reference, query and analyze audit event data
  - 462 • Recommendations and best practices to assure scalability to accommodate the potentially large volumes of  
463 audit data that needs to be federated

### 464 1.2.1 Audit data integrity and security

465 There is a strong need for ensuring the integrity and security of data that is used for auditing purposes. This need is  
466 especially important when federating the data across domains. This specification describes methods for assuring  
467 the security and provenance of the audit data.

468 To address data integrity this specification will describe methods for:

- 469 • **Data Chaining** - ensuring that audit data, once placed in the CADF Event Record, is not deleted or modified;  
470 that instead data should be appended to the record.

471 In addition, this specification will design the data model such that it can easily be signed by various format-specific  
472 mechanisms.

### 473 1.2.2 Audit data set sizes and performance

474 Cloud providers may produce large amounts of auditable data that will need to be federated by this specification.  
475 Wherever possible, the specification attempts to ensure that the CADF data formats do not cause unreasonable  
476 overhead that might impact performance.

477 In addition, cloud consumers need to be able to produce customized views (or reports) from the entirety of the audit  
478 data available from a cloud deployment. They also need to produce this data in a timely and predictable manner  
479 when queried by consumers.

480 This specification intends to define mechanisms to discretely classify, identify, and tag audit event data using  
481 values from different domains to help enable both goals.

### 482 1.2.3 Extensibility

483 The logical data model is designed to be extensible by format-specific profiles while preserving constraints and  
484 rules described by this specification. This specification will draw from XML Schema [\[XML-Schema\]](#) as a means to  
485 describe the data model.

486 NOTE See clause 6.1 (“Extensibility mechanisms”) for approved extension methods.

#### 487 1.2.3.1 Profiles

488 Profiles may be developed that extend this core specification and its schema in order to accommodate particular  
489 methods of consumption. Most typically these profiles may define and describe how data from other domains can  
490 be mapped, classified, referenced, and/or conveyed by this specification's data model and schema.

491 NOTE See clause 9 (“CADF profiles”) for more information.

### 492 1.2.4 Use cases and examples

493 It is a goal of this specification to provide normative and prescriptive data schema and interfaces that allow  
494 customers to audit their applications, resources, and data within provider infrastructures. This specification may  
495 incorporate or reference use cases and examples to further demonstrate the need for, or correct use of, this  
496 specification's data format and interface definitions.

### 497 **1.3 Out of scope**

498 It should be noted that modern computing systems report a wide variety of information in many different ways. This  
499 standard is focused on the proper exchange of normative auditable events across cloud deployment models and  
500 follows a particular interaction model; the format for reporting other types of data is out of scope.

501 To be more precise:

- 502 • This specification does not define standard interfaces to secondary sources of information commonly used to  
503 collect event information, such as interfaces to configuration, debugging or bug tracking systems or services,  
504 policies, etc.
- 505 • This specification does not define data types or entities for secondary sources of information commonly used  
506 in conjunction with events or helping the collection of event information, e.g., configuration data or files, bug  
507 data, alerts or alarms, policy rules, etc.

508 This specification does consider the need to express additional event data within the CADF Event Record and  
509 defines specific extension mechanisms for accomplishing this. See clause 6.1 (Extensibility mechanisms) for  
510 approved extension methods.

511 Specific discussions of areas that are "Out of Scope" follow this clause.

#### 512 **1.3.1 Translation**

513 This specification will not describe translation of other event formats, schema and notation into or out of this  
514 standard's. Such translations may be described in external profiles of this specification.

#### 515 **1.3.2 Security policies**

516 This specification will not address any concerns relating to security policies or their enforcement. This includes  
517 consideration of policy enforcement or policy decisions (e.g., authentication, authorization of roles, etc.) that  
518 permitted an action to be performed that led to the generation of the auditable event.

519 Neither will this specification address authentication or authorization to access the audit event data, unauthorized  
520 disclosure of event contents, unauthorized submission of events, or unauthorized modification of events that are in  
521 transit or stored.

#### 522 **1.3.3 Forensic information**

523 The event format defined in this specification contains normative information that supports activities such as  
524 forensics (e.g., eDiscovery, etc.), incident management, risk assessment and others; however, this specification  
525 does not attempt to address these issues.

526 The data, interaction, and component models described will not describe analytical processes such as the detection  
527 of sequences of events, compound events, root causes, security risks, or policy violations. This type of analysis  
528 would be done by backend applications and services consuming the security events.

529 Profiles and extensions of this specifications data schema SHALL NOT define additional schema to include forensic  
530 information.

#### 531 **1.3.4 Debug information**

532 This specification does not address the inclusion of fine-grained debug or trace output including stack dumps,  
533 variable states, and other debugging style output.

534 Profiles and extensions of this specifications data schema SHALL NOT define additional schema to include debug  
535 or trace data. Although profiles may provide information that can help locate or reference debug data as an external  
536 resource.

### 537 1.3.5 Configuration data

538 The configurations of hardware, software, and network components at the time of audit are not considered in this  
539 specification.

540 Profiles and extensions of this specifications data schema SHALL NOT define additional schema to include  
541 configuration data. Although profiles may provide information that can help locate or reference configuration data as  
542 an external resource.

### 543 1.3.6 Audit event alerting

544 The specification will not include any definitions for alert generation, delivery, or similar requirements (e.g., user  
545 interface display, emailing, notifications, SMS, etc.).

## 546 2 Normative references

547 The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated or versioned  
548 references, only the edition cited (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies. For references  
549 without a date or version, the latest published edition of the referenced document (including any corrigenda or  
550 DMTF update versions) applies.

551 DMTF DSP0004, *CIM Infrastructure Specification 2.6*,  
552 [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP0004\\_2.6.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0004_2.6.pdf)

553 DMTF DSP0223, *Generic Operations 1.0*,  
554 [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP0223\\_1.0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0223_1.0.pdf)

555 DMTF DSP1001, *Management Profile Specification Usage Guide 1.1*,  
556 [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP1001\\_1.1.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP1001_1.1.pdf)

557 DMTF DSP4004, *DMTF Release Process 2.4*,  
558 [http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4004\\_2.4.0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4004_2.4.0.pdf)

559 DMTF DSP4009, *Process for publishing XML schema, XML 6 documents and XSLT Stylesheets 1.0*,  
560 [http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4009\\_1.0.0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4009_1.0.0.pdf).

561 IANA-ccTL, Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA), *Root Zone Database, Listing of Internet Corporation for*  
562 *Assigned Names and Numbers ("ICANN") country codes (ccTLDs)*, <http://www.iana.org/domains/root/db/>

563 ICANN-ccTLD, ICANN, *Final Implementation Plan for IDN ccTLD Fast Track Process*, 9 April 2012,  
564 <http://www.icann.org/en/resources/idn/fast-track/idn-ccTld-implementation-plan-redline-09apr12-en>

565 IETF RFC3986, T.Berners-Lee, et al., *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, Jan. 2005,  
566 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3986.txt>

567 IETF RFC4627, D. Crockford, *The application/json Media Type for JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)*, July 2006,  
568 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4627.txt>

569 ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, *Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*,  
570 <http://isotc.iso.org/livelink/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=4230456&objAction=browse&sort=subtype>

571 ISO 8601:2004 (E), *Data Elements and Interchange Formats – Information Interchange – Representation of Dates*  
572 *and Times*, 2004, [http://www.iso.org/iso/iso\\_catalogue/catalogue\\_tc/catalogue\\_detail.htm?csnumber=40874](http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=40874)



573 W3C Recommendation, *Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Fifth Edition)*, November 2008,  
574 <http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/>

575 W3C Recommendation, *Namespaces in XML 1.0* (Third Edition), December 2009,  
576 <http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml-names/>

577 WS-I WG Draft, *Basic Profile Version 1.2*, October 2007,  
578 [http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1\\_2%28WGAD%29.html](http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1_2%28WGAD%29.html)

579 World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, D. Fallside, P. Walmsley, et al., Editors, *XML Schema Part*  
580 *0: Primer Second Edition*, 28 October 2004, <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-0/>

581 World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, H. Thompson, et al., Editors, *XML Schema Part 1:*  
582 *Structures Second Edition*, 28 October 2004, <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/>

583 World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, P. Biron, A. Malhotra, Editors, *XML Schema Part 2:*  
584 *Datatypes Second Edition*, 28 October 2004, <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>

### 585 3 Terms and definitions

586 In this document, some terms have a specific meaning beyond the normal English meaning. Those terms are  
587 defined in this clause.

588 The terms "SHALL" ("required"), "SHALL NOT," "SHOULD" ("recommended"), "SHOULD NOT" ("not  
589 recommended"), "MAY," "NEED NOT" ("not required"), "CAN" and "CANNOT" in this document are to be  
590 interpreted as described in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Annex H. The terms in parenthesis are alternatives for the  
591 preceding term, for use in exceptional cases when the preceding term cannot be used for linguistic reasons. Note  
592 that [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Annex H specifies additional alternatives. Occurrences of such additional  
593 alternatives shall be interpreted in their normal English meaning.

594 The terms "clause," "subclause," "paragraph," and "annex" in this document are to be interpreted as described in  
595 [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 5.

596 The terms "normative" and "informative" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [ISO/IEC Directives,](#)  
597 [Part 2](#), Clause 3. In this document, clauses, subclauses, or annexes labeled "(informative)" do not contain  
598 normative content. Notes and examples are always informative elements.

599 This clause defines terms for use within the CADF specification. In doing so, this specification may re-use terms  
600 from other domains, in some cases extending, modifying, or restricting those definitions.

601 The terms defined in [DSP0004](#), [DSP0223](#), and [DSP1001](#) apply to this document. The following additional terms are  
602 used in this document.

603 Please note that this entire document is considered normative using the rules described above; however, critical  
604 requirements are frequently set apart in separate subclauses for greater visibility.

### 605 3.1 General terms

#### 606 3.1.1

##### 607 Actual Event

608 Anything that happens, or is contemplated as happening [[EPTS Glossary](#)]. This definition encompasses events  
609 taking place within or outside computing domains, and has nothing to do with any description of the actual event.

610 In common usage and where the meaning is clear in context, we will sometimes use simply "Event" when  
611 discussing "Actual Events."

612 **3.1.2**613 **Aggregation**

614 The combination within a single event of two or more other events (or references to those events). Aggregation is  
615 typically a bundling of separate events that preserves and keeps the original events accessible.

616 **3.1.3**617 **Audit**

618 A survey of a set of systems to determine whether they are complying with stated policy objectives.

619 Systematic, independent, and documented process for obtaining audit evidence and evaluating it objectively to  
620 determine the extent to which audit criteria are fulfilled. [[ISO 14001:2004](#)]

621 Within the scope of this specification, the definition of "audit" is restricted to the representation, collection, storage  
622 and evaluation of CADF Event Records. [[ISO 15288:2008](#)]

623 **3.1.4**624 **Audit Event**

625 An audit event is any event record that reports activity that may be used for the purposes of an audit.

626 **3.1.5**627 **Audit Trail**

628 A chronological record that reconstructs and examines the sequence of activities surrounding or leading to a  
629 specific operation, procedure, or event in a security relevant transaction from inception to final result. [[CNSS4009](#)]

630 **3.1.6**631 **Authentication**

632 A process used to achieve sufficient confidence in the binding between the entity and the presented identity.

633 NOTE Use of the term "authentication" in an Identity Management (IdM) context is taken to mean entity authentication. [[ITU](#)  
634 [X.1252](#)]

635 **3.1.7**636 **Authorization**

637 The process of determining, by evaluating applicable access control information, whether a subject is allowed to  
638 have the specified (or requested) types of access to a particular resource. [[SAML-Gloss-2.0](#)]

639 A prescription that a particular behavior shall not be prevented. [[ISO 15414:2006](#)]

640 **3.1.8**641 **Compliance Event**

642 Any event record that reports activity that is required to show compliance to a policy or requirement that are often  
643 described by compliance standards.

644 NOTE Security compliance events are specialized compliance events that record activity related to authorization and  
645 enforcement of security policies in accessing system resources.

646 **3.1.9**647 **Control Objective**

648 A compliance related requirement or practice. These control objectives are often described by policies and  
649 enforcement proven by compliance audits.

650 In the context of this specification, control objectives are typically requirements on cloud providers that are  
651 expected to supply audit compliance data in the form of event records, logs, and reports.

652 **3.1.10**653 **Correlated Event**

654 Any Event that is associated with some other set of Events by some relationship, possibly causal. For example, a  
655 "throw" event may be associated with a corresponding "catch" event, with the implication that the same resource  
656 that was thrown was then caught.

657 **3.1.11**658 **Event Consumer**

659 An entity that needs to process, report on, or otherwise use CADF Event Records.

660 **3.1.12**661 **Event Provider**

662 An entity that is able to produce or deliver CADF Event Records.

663 **3.1.13**664 **Data Federation**

665 Any means in which two or more domains enable sharing and exchange of information, such as audit data, for  
666 service or content composition, consumption or delivery and coordination with each other. [[Kobielus:2006](#)],  
667 [[Navajo:2009](#)]

668 **3.1.14**669 **Event**

670 1) An "Actual Event."

671 2) An "Event Record."

672 In common usage we will use the simpler term "Event" to refer to either "Actual Events" or "Event Records," with the  
673 expectation that the correct definition will be clear in context. In this specification, we attempted to use the more  
674 complete term to disambiguate where possible.

675 **3.1.15**676 **Event Action**

677 The action (verb) performed by the event initiator (a resource) against the event target resource or resources.

678 **3.1.16**679 **Event Initiator**

680 The resource that initiated, originated, or instigated the event action. Typically, the initiating resource is either a  
681 user or a service that can be identified or described by the system in which the event occurs [[TOG-XDAS1](#)].

682 **3.1.17**683 **Event Log**

684 A persistent collection of event records. In context, this term may be expressed simply as "Log."

685 **3.1.18**686 **Event Observer**

687 The resource that observed the actual event and generated an event record to describe it. The observer may or  
688 may not itself have been the event initiator or event target.

689 Please note that in the [[EPTS Glossary](#)], this resource is referred to as an event source for the event record. In this  
690 specification, we avoid use of the term "source" to prevent ambiguity between event observer and event initiator.

691 **3.1.19**692 **Event Query**

693 A request initiated, for example by a consumer to a provider, asking for a particular set of persisted event records  
694 that match some selection criteria. The returned set is typically a bounded set, in that it is returned as part of a  
695 discrete transaction and returns only the event records that are currently available at the time of the query.

696 **3.1.20**697 **Event Record**

698 A record or object that represents, encodes, or records an event, generally for the purpose of computer processing  
699 [\[EPTS Glossary\]](#).

700 In common usage and where the meaning is clear in context, we will sometimes use simply “Event” when  
701 discussing “Event Records”.

702 The term "CADF Event Record" is used specifically to reference an event record that conforms to the CADF  
703 specification.

704 **3.1.21**705 **Event Source**

706 A term often used in different ways in other domains (for example it is used in the [\[EPTS Glossary\]](#)), when  
707 modeling events and can be ambiguous. Therefore, the CADF specification will prefer the more precise terms  
708 “Event Initiator” and “Event Observer” and avoid the use of this term.

709 **3.1.22**710 **Event Stream**

711 A non-persistent, linearly ordered sequence of events [\[EPTS Glossary\]](#).

712 Typically an event stream:

- 713 1) May be ordered by time.
- 714 2) May be bounded by a certain time interval or other criteria (content, space, source), or be open ended and  
715 unbounded.

716 **3.1.23**717 **Event Target**

718 The resource or resources that were the intended targets of the event action [\[TOG-XDAS1\]](#).

719 **3.1.24**720 **Filtering**

721 The process of selecting a subset of event records to be returned as the result of a query and is typically performed  
722 based upon selection criteria within the query.

723 **3.1.25**724 **Geolocation**

725 The identification of the geographical location of a resource or entity related to an event. The identification of the  
726 physical location of a resource or player is important from a legal compliance perspective to ensure or audit  
727 compliance with the laws of various countries, regions, or logical boundaries, which dictate where information must  
728 be stored.

729 **3.1.26**730 **Georouting**

731 The geographical tracking of an event from its origin through the various resources that participated in the event or  
732 the handling an event.

733 **3.1.27**

734 **Log**

735 See definition for [Event Log](#).

736 **3.1.28**

737 **Query**

738 See definition for [Event Query](#).

739 **3.1.29**

740 **Security Event**

741 An identified occurrence of a system, service, or network state indicating a possible breach of information security,  
742 policy, or failure of controls, or a previously unknown situation that may be security relevant. [\[ISO 27000:2009\]](#)

743 An occurrence in a system that is relevant to the security of the system. See [Security Incident](#) [\[RFC 2828\]](#).

744 **3.1.30**

745 **Security Incident**

746 A single or a series of unwanted or unexpected information security events that have a significant probability of  
747 compromising business operations and threatening information security. [\[ISO 27000:2009\]](#)

748 **3.1.31**

749 **Selection Criteria**

750 A set of terms that define rules for matching against a set of input records. Records that match the selection criteria  
751 are included in the output set; records that do not match are filtered out of the output set.

752 **3.1.32**

753 **Sexagesimal**

754 A numeral system with sixty as its base (i.e., base 60). In the context of this specification, geographic coordinates  
755 are often expressed as degrees, minutes, and seconds, which is a base 60 system.

756 **3.1.33**

757 **Subscription**

758 A contract that is established between a consumer and a provider that asks the provider to deliver future generated  
759 records that match some selection criteria to the consumer. The records can be delivered in real time or on a  
760 scheduled basis; individually or in aggregated forms; or according to any other terms in the contract.

761 **3.1.34**

762 **Summarization**

763 The consolidation of multiple related events into a single event, typically for storage or bandwidth optimization or for  
764 other analytical purposes.

765 **3.1.35**

766 **Suppression**

767 The dropping or elimination of event records from an event stream or event log. From an auditing perspective, the  
768 entity that drops the event records will typically create a “meta” event record indicating the count and type of event  
769 records being dropped.

## 770 **3.2 Interface definitions**

771 This specification provides interface definitions that can be used to further specify application or service methods  
772 for managing audit event records (in support of federation), including:

773 **3.2.1**

774 **Event Submission**

775 Support message-level submission of one or more events from federated sources (or services) to a cloud provider.

776 Support information about the source that submitted the event in order to provide domain specific context to  
777 resources that could be used to additionally classify or augment the event data.

778 **3.2.2**

779 **Event Import and Export**

780 Support the import and export of logs containing auditable event records with similar contextual information to and  
781 from a cloud provider.

782 Support transforms that can be used for converting domain specific values (e.g., identifiers, classification values,  
783 etc.) to values that permit federation and conform to this specification (or vice-versa).

784 **3.2.3**

785 **Event Query**

786 Support for a standard means to query event records that match specific criteria such as date/time ranges, event  
787 taxonomy classifications, domain specific identifiers and tags, occurrences of specific resource types, etc.

788 Support filters used for selecting audit event data sets (for example in the form of logs or reports) that clearly  
789 match/identify events that contain specific resource types and/or classification values either defined by this  
790 specification or associated with specific domains.

791 **3.2.4**

792 **Event Subscription**

793 Support cloud provider management platforms that wish to support persistent queries that could be used to  
794 generate periodic logs and reports.

795 Support data to describe event, report or log generation frequency (with associated filters) and possible storage or  
796 transmission destination(s). This includes subscription to real-time event feeds.

797 **3.3 Interaction model**

798 This specification's interface definitions are based upon a simple interaction model that describes the need to  
799 federate audit data between cloud deployments and cloud consumers or subscribers (e.g., users, corporations,  
800 enterprises, etc.). These definitions seek to account for best practices for message-based data federation and  
801 security so that they are consumable for development of application or service methods.

802 **3.4 Document versioning scheme**

803 This document will adhere to the versioning scheme defined in the [W3C's XML Schema Part 2](#) section 6.3.

804 **4 CADF Event Model**

805 The CADF Event Model applies semantics to the activities, resources, information, and changes within a cloud  
806 provider's infrastructure and models these using the concept of an event. Some components of this model are  
807 essential (required) in creating a valid record of the event that is able to provide consumers (e.g., auditors,  
808 investigators, etc.) the fundamental information they need to perform analysis or assessments. Other components  
809 are optional or may be required depending on the type of event (i.e., conditional) and its additional contextual value  
810 to these consumers.

811 This clause establishes the semantics and rationale of the parts of a CADF Event Record that are conceptually  
812 most significant. Such parts are called CADF Event Model components here. These components will translate into  
813 a subset of the CADF Event Record's properties whose actual representation is the [CADF Event](#) data type. Please  
814 note that additional CADF Event data type properties are defined in clause 6 and are not discussed as model  
815 components within this clause.

816 This clause explains the core concepts and components that compose the CADF Event Model, which enables a  
 817 straightforward, prescriptive approach to creating CADF Event Records consistently regardless of cloud provider.

818 **4.1 Basic concepts**

819 **4.1.1 Resource**

820 The CADF event model is intended to describe the interactions between resources that compose a cloud service  
 821 provider's infrastructure and that may have significance in showing compliance against policies. The term resource,  
 822 (Table 1) for the purposes of this specification, we define as follows:

823 **Table 1 – Resource definition**

Term	CADF Definition
<b>RESOURCE</b>	An entity or component that has the capabilities to provide or consume services or information within the context of a cloud infrastructure.

824 Resources in general can be used to describe traditional IT components (e.g., servers, network devices, etc.),  
 825 software components (e.g., platforms, databases, applications, etc.), operational and business data (e.g., accounts,  
 826 users, etc.) and roles, which can be assigned to persons, that describe the authority to access capabilities.

827 **4.1.2 Actual Event, Event Record, CADF Event Record**

828 The use of the term "event", when used by itself, can be interpreted in different ways. Therefore, this specification  
 829 will use the following terms (Table 2) to clearly distinguish between the different types of events:

830 **Table 2 – Types of events**

Terms	CADF Definition
<b>Actual Event</b>	Anything that happens, or is contemplated as happening. This definition encompasses events taking place within or outside computing domains, and has nothing to do with any description of the actual event. See full definition for <a href="#">Actual Event</a> .
<b>Event Record</b>	The significant information about the <a href="#">Actual Event</a> represented as a formatted set of data for preservation. See full definition for <a href="#">Event Record</a> .
<b>CADF Event Record</b>	An <a href="#">Event Record</a> that describes its event data by using the CADF Event Schema.  NOTE The schema of the CADF Event Record is designed so that other event record models, types or formats can be mapped to the <a href="#">CADF Event data type</a> .

831 **4.2 Required model components**

832 The names and semantics for all required CADF Event Model components are described below in Table 3:

833

**Table 3 – Required CADF Event Model components**

Model Component	CADF Definition
<b>OBSERVER</b>	The <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> that generates the <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> based on its observation (directly or indirectly) of the <a href="#">Actual Event</a> .
<b>INITIATOR</b>	The <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> that initiated, originated, or instigated the event's <a href="#">ACTION</a> , according to the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> .
<b>ACTION</b>	The operation or activity the <a href="#">INITIATOR</a> has performed, attempted to perform or has pending against the event's <a href="#">TARGET</a> , according to the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a>
<b>TARGET</b>	The <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> against which the <a href="#">ACTION</a> of a <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> was performed, was attempted, or is pending, according to the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> . NOTE A TARGET (in the CADF Event Model) can represent a plurality of target resources.
<b>OUTCOME</b>	The result or status of the <a href="#">ACTION</a> against the <a href="#">TARGET</a> , according to the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> .

834 **4.2.1 Basic conceptual event model**

835 Conceptually, a single RESOURCE called the OBSERVER is responsible for observing the Actual Event and  
 836 creating the (initial) CADF Event Record based upon its perspective and purpose. The OBSERVER does its best to  
 837 identify and classify all other required model components (e.g., INITIATOR, TARGET, ACTION, etc.) along with any  
 838 relevant data.

839 The conceptual diagram in Figure 4 shows basic components of the CADF Event Model and their interactions:

840

841



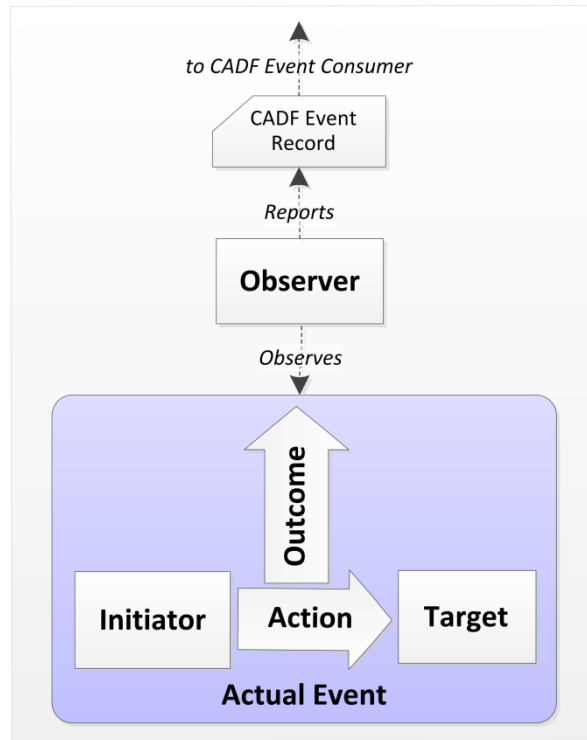


Figure 4 – CADF Event Model: Basic components

842

843

844 **4.2.2 The OBSERVER perspective**

845 Many software systems and platforms are constructed as layers through which ACTIONS pass in order to affect  
 846 some final TARGET resource. It is assumed that OBSERVERS reside in different layers and each produces a  
 847 CADF Event Record that can be correlated to produce an end-to-end log of all actions as they pass through the  
 848 layers of a system. This means that each OBSERVER should only report the INITIATOR, TARGET, and other data  
 849 as it “sees” and can classify them from within their own layer because it can rely on other OBSERVERS to do the  
 850 same.

851 For example, a user might call an API from a remote system to store some data at a cloud provider. This API  
 852 request (along with the data) might pass through many layers of a cloud platform before affecting an actual  
 853 hardware resource (e.g., a block storage device). An OBSERVER within an IaaS (middle) layer may see the  
 854 authorized “storage” request, but have no direct knowledge of the user that initiated the request at a higher layer.  
 855 Likewise, it may not know the eventual TARGET is a physical storage device, but passes the request to a storage  
 856 service. Therefore, that OBSERVER should not attempt to claim the INITIATOR was a user nor that the TARGET  
 857 was some block storage device. Instead, it should only record (identify and classify) the immediate resources that it  
 858 received or sends the API request from and to (i.e., its apparent INITIATOR and TARGET resources).

859 Of course, each OBSERVER should preserve and include in the CADF Event Record any relevant data received  
 860 from the INITIATOR that is significant in fulfilling the API request by the final TARGET and may be useful for an  
 861 audit.

862 **4.2.3 Notes**

863 In some cases, the [OBSERVER](#), [INITIATOR](#), and [TARGET](#) could reference the same resource. The precise  
 864 interpretation of these components, therefore, will depend somewhat on the type of event being recorded, and the  
 865 specific activity and resources involved. Please see the mapping examples in clause 4.7, which describe such use  
 866 cases.

## 867 4.3 Conditional model components

868 As previously mentioned, CADF Event Records may contain different information depending on the perspective of  
 869 the [OBSERVER](#) and its audit purpose. This clause introduces additional CADF Event Model components that may  
 870 optionally be added or even be required for certain event types that this specification defines. These event types  
 871 and their treatment are described within clause 4.5.

### 872 4.3.1 MEASUREMENT

873 Measurements are an optional component of the [CADF Event Type](#), but are essential and required for any [CADF](#)  
 874 [Event Record](#) that is classified as a [monitor](#) type event (see clause 4.5).

875 **Table 4 – Conditional MEASUREMENT component definition**

Model Component	CADF Definition
<b>MEASUREMENT</b>	A component that contains statistical or measurement information for <a href="#">TARGET</a> resources that are being monitored. The measurement should be based upon a defined metric (a method of measurement).

876 The MEASUREMENT component is embodied by the [CADF Measurement](#) data type, which is included in the  
 877 [CADF Event](#) data type. The MEASUREMENT component also includes information (or a reference) to the metric  
 878 used to record the MEASUREMENT (e.g., unit, calculation method, etc.), which is represented by the [CADF Metric](#)  
 879 data type.

### 880 4.3.2 REASON

881 Reason data is an optional component of the [CADF Event Type](#), but is essential for any [CADF Event Record](#) that is  
 882 classified as a [control](#) event (see clause 4.5).

883 **Table 5 – Conditional REASON component definition**

Model Component	CADF Definition
<b>REASON</b>	A component that contains a means to provide additional details and further classify the top-level <a href="#">OUTCOME</a> of the <a href="#">ACTION</a> included in a <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> .

884 The REASON component is embodied by the [CADF Reason](#) data type, which is included in the [CADF Event](#) data  
 885 type.

### 886 4.3.3 Basic conceptual event model with optional components

887 Figure 5 shows the CADF Event Model with conditional components added:

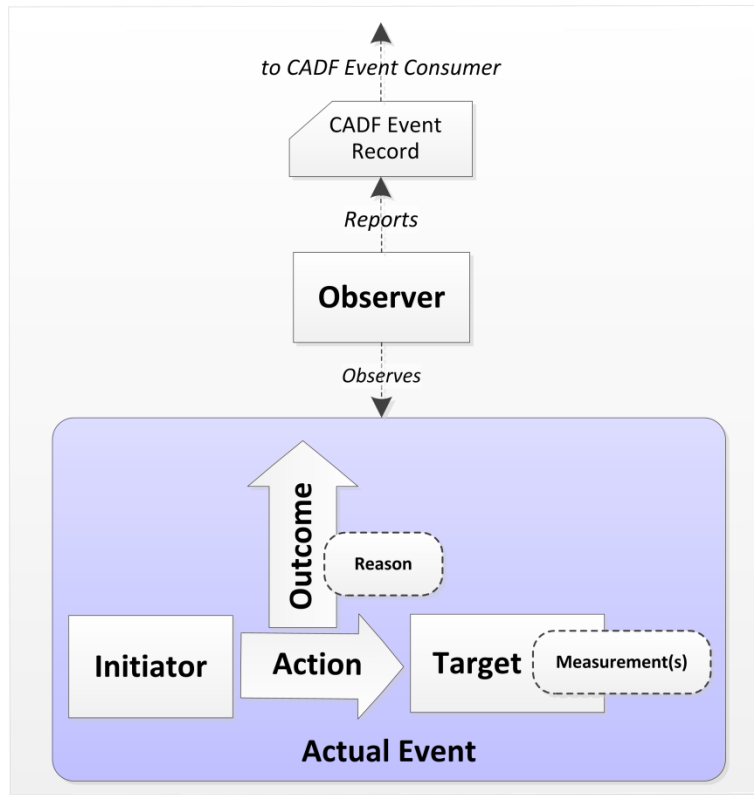


Figure 5 – CADF Event Model: Basic and conditional model components

4.4 Optional components

4.4.1 Reporters and the Reporter chain

Cloud provider architectures are generally layered in a way such that many [Actual Events](#) may occur at the lower layers, which are close to the infrastructure components and services. Additionally, operational systems and processes may span many layers of the architecture, each with critical information that would be valuable to associate with audit events.

The CADF Event Model recognizes that many resources may assist in constructing and surfacing the [CADF Event Record](#) before it is presented to the end consumer. In the CADF Event Model we call each of these resources a REPORTER, which can each be described, along with its role, within the CADF Event Record as part of a sequential chain (sequence) of REPORTER components called a REPORTERCHAIN.

The following table describes the REPORTER and REPORTERCHAIN as optional components of the CADF Event Model (Table 6):

Table 6 – REPORTER and REPORTERCHAIN definition

Model Component	CADF Definition
REPORTER	An optional <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> that contributes to the <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> .  NOTE There may be several <a href="#">REPORTERS</a> that contribute to the CADF Event Record prior to it being presented to the end consumer.

Model Component	CADF Definition
REPORTERCHAIN	A record that includes the sequence of <a href="#">REPORTER</a> components that handled the CADF Event Record.

903

904 NOTE Each [CADF Event Record](#) could have more than one [REPORTER](#) that handles the record within a provider's  
 905 infrastructure and each may be listed in the [REPORTERCHAIN](#) at the discretion of the event provider.

906 **4.4.1.1 CADF Reporter roles**

907 As described above, many [REPORTER](#) components may assist in constructing and surfacing the [CADF Event](#)  
 908 [Record](#) before it is presented to the end consumer. In this specification, we will describe requirements based upon  
 909 REPORTER roles, which we define in Table 7.

910 This specification defines the following basic CADF Reporter roles:

911 **Table 7 – CADF: Reporter roles**

Reporter Role	CADF Definition
observer	A <a href="#">REPORTER</a> that fulfills the role of <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> .
modifier	A <a href="#">REPORTER</a> that adds, modifies, or augments information in the CADF Event Record for the purposes of normalization or federation.
relay	A <a href="#">REPORTER</a> that passes the <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> to another REPORTER or to end record consumer without modifying the information in the CADF Event Record (with the exception of adding its own REPORTER entry in the <a href="#">REPORTERCHAIN</a> ).

912

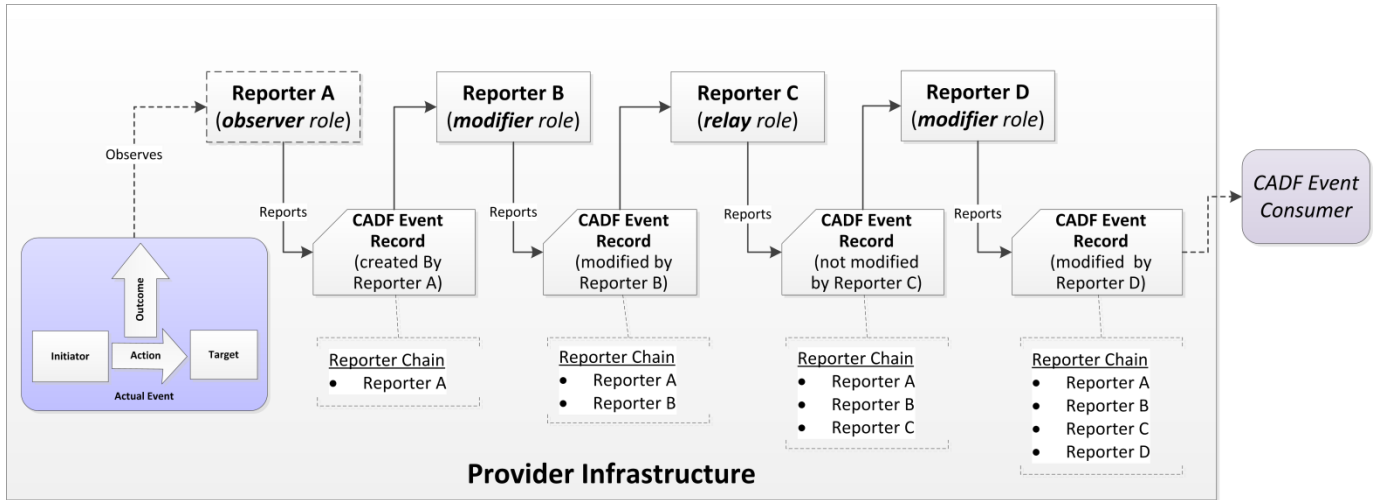
913 **4.4.1.2 Example**

914 The following example shows a provider infrastructure that has an [OBSERVER](#) create a [CADF Event Record](#) that  
 915 gets both modified and relayed by [REPORTER](#) components as it is moved across layers of the provider's  
 916 architecture prior to getting presented to the end consumer of the record.

917 In Figure 6, a flow demonstrating the construction of a [CADF Event Record](#) by several “reporters” is shown from left  
 918 to right:

- 919 • Reporter A is the [OBSERVER](#) of the [Actual Event](#) and generates the CADF Event Record from its perspective  
 920 by recording the required [INITIATOR](#), [TARGET](#), [ACTION](#), and [OUTCOME](#) entities and properties. Reporter A  
 921 then adds itself as the first entry in the [REPORTERCHAIN](#) of the CADF Event Record (an optional entry) with  
 922 REPORTER “role” property set to ‘[observer](#)’ and passes the record to Reporter B.
- 923 • Reporter B receives the CADF Event Record and modifies the record in order to augment the event's  
 924 [INITIATOR](#) data with more detailed user account information. Reporter B then adds itself as a ‘[modifier](#)’ (a  
 925 CADF Reporter Role) to the event record's [REPORTERCHAIN](#) after the entry for Reporter A and passes the  
 926 CADF Event Record to Reporter C.
- 927 • Reporter C receives the CADF Event Record from Reporter B. Reporter C adds itself as the  
 928 [REPORTERCHAIN](#) after Reporter B's entry indicating it simply acted as a ‘[relay](#)’ (another CADF Reporter  
 929 Role) and performed no other modifications to the CADF Event Record. Reporter C passes the CADF Event  
 930 Record to Reporter D.
- 931 • Reporter D receives the CADF Event Record from Reporter C. Reporter D "modifies" the event record to add  
 932 CADF resource categorization information, and then adds itself as the last entry in the [REPORTERCHAIN](#) (as

933 the second '[modifier](#)' CADF Reporter Role entry) prior to presenting the CADF Event Record to the end  
 934 CADF Event Consumer.



935

936

Figure 6 – Example of REPORTERCHAIN construction

937 **4.4.1.3 Requirements on intermediate CADF Event Record completeness**

938 Every reporter SHALL produce a well-formed CADF Event Record. However, there is no indication in the CADF  
 939 Event Record that the [REPORTERCHAIN](#) is closed: in other words, a CADF Event Record could be logged, and  
 940 later on could be processed again by a new Reporter, thus extending its [REPORTERCHAIN](#).

941 **4.5 Types of CADF Events**

942 This specification recognizes that [CADF Event Records](#) may be used to communicate audit information to a  
 943 consumer to fulfill different objectives or purposes. In addition, the CADF Event Model is designed to be extended  
 944 and profiled to enable the CADF specification to be referenced or used in various audit applications. Therefore, the  
 945 CADF Event Model describes the concept of an “event type”, which affects what data is required as part of the  
 946 CADF Event Model and is included within the CADF Event Record (see the “[eventType](#)” [property](#) of the [CADF](#)  
 947 [Event](#) data type).

948 Within this specification, we will reference the concept of an “event type” by using the keyword (term) [EventType](#),  
 949 which is defined in Table 8.

950 **Table 8 – EventType definition**

Term	CADF Definition
<b>EventType</b>	A conceptual top-level classification of the <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> and its data that is intended to communicate additional or more specific data and requirements.  NOTE Valid values for <a href="#">EventType</a> would appear in the “ <a href="#">eventType</a> ” property within the <a href="#">CADF Event</a> data type.

951 Providing a "type" as part of the [CADF Event Record](#) is intended to clearly signal to the event consumer how to  
 952 properly validate the CADF Event Record contents against requirements from the types of [CADF Events](#) defined in  
 953 this specification (see Table 9) or one of its profiles (by extension).

954 **4.5.1 Valid EventType values**

955 The [RESOURCE](#) that generates the [CADF Event Record](#) (see the [OBSERVER](#) model component defined below)  
 956 declares the purpose for creating the audit record, reflecting its distinct perspective, by setting the “eventType”  
 957 property in the [CADF Event](#) data type to one of the valid values from the table below.

958 This specification defines the following valid values for use in the [CADF Event](#) data type’s “eventType” [property](#):

959 **Table 9 – Valid EventType values**

EventType Value	CADF Definition
<b><i>monitor</i></b>	Characterizes events that provide information about the status of a resource or of its attributes or properties.  Such events typically report on measurements or periodic probes on cloud resources, and may produce aggregate data such as statistical or summary metrics.
<b><i>activity</i></b>	Characterizes events that provide information about actions having occurred or intended to occur, and initiated by some resource or done against some resource.  Such events typically report on regular operations of a cloud infrastructure or services.
<b><i>control</i></b>	Characterizes events that reflect on or provide information about the application of a policy or business rule, or more generally express the outcome of a decision making process.  Such events typically report on how these policies or rules manifest in concrete situations such as attempted resource access, evaluation of resource states, notifications, prioritization of tasks, or other automated administrative action.

960 **4.5.2 EventType requirements**

- 961 • Although it is envisioned that profiles of this specification could define additional EventType values, these  
962 profiles SHOULD NOT override or redefine the basic semantic meaning assigned to core event fields and  
963 event types defined in this specification.
- 964 • The creator or producer of a CADF Event Record SHOULD, in general, assume that there is no guarantee that  
965 the record consumer has access to any extension profile, and where possible SHOULD attempt to map data to  
966 entities, properties, and values defined in this specification.

967 **4.5.2.1 Selecting an EventType value**

968 EventType values are more reflective of the general purpose of an event rather than of a precise, unambiguous  
969 event category. The same [Actual Event](#) could often be recorded or could produce more than one CADF Event of  
970 different types – depending on the general interpretation made by one (or more) event [OBSERVER](#)(s).

971 For example, a monitoring device will generally produce events of type “[monitor](#)”. However if the intent is to report  
972 on the activity of the device itself as a resource acting on another resource, an event of type “[activity](#)” could be  
973 generated **as well**. Similarly, raising an alarm about the state of a resource can be seen as a “[control](#)” event due to  
974 the policy rule decision on the critical aspect of this state, yet also involves simple monitoring of this resource (i.e.,  
975 the collection of state data can be seen as a “[monitor](#)” event).

976 Please note, however, that a “[control](#)” event describes **only** the application of the policy on target resources such  
977 as a network connection that is denied by a firewall policy. It may not describe important details about the  
978 underlying activity that caused the policy to be evaluated in the first place: these details may be made available in  
979 other CADF Event Records (as an “[activity](#)” type event) and associated with the control event as correlated events.

980 **4.6 Refinement of Event semantics based upon the selected EventType value**

981 Depending on the event type, the generic components of an event (see Table 3 in clause 4.2) will have a refined  
982 definition, although still consistent with their general meaning as stated in 4.2. Some of these components may be  
983 optional or redundant; others will be preeminent, depending on the event type.

984 The following tables show how the interpretation of some event components may be extended for each type.

985 NOTE Some secondary event components not defined in 4.2 but that are defined in the detailed event model may be involved  
986 and are listed below for clarity; their names appear in lowercase characters.

987 Refined semantics of Event components for the **monitor** type:

988 **Table 10 – Event component semantics for "monitor" type events**

Event Component	Prescription Level	CADF Refined Definition
<b>INITIATOR</b>	Mandatory	The <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> that initiated the “monitoring” action. It must be the same resource as the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> component.
<b>ACTION</b>	Mandatory	The monitoring action itself. Only the “monitor” value in the <a href="#">ACTION</a> taxonomy applies (see A.2).
<b>TARGET</b>	Mandatory	The <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> being monitored.

Event Component	Prescription Level	CADF Refined Definition
<b>OUTCOME</b>	Mandatory	An assessment about the monitoring operation itself. All values of the <a href="#">OUTCOME</a> taxonomy apply (A.4).  For example, an outcome value of “success” means that the resource data has been successfully collected; “failure” means the data could not be properly reported (failed monitoring).
<b>MEASUREMENT</b>	Mandatory	The measure resulting from the monitoring.

989 Refined semantics of Event components for the **activity** type:

990 **Table 11 – Event component semantics for "activity" type events**

Event Component	Prescription Level	CADF Refined Definition
<b>INITIATOR</b>	Mandatory	The <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> that initiated the “activity” (the resource author of the <a href="#">ACTION</a> ).
<b>ACTION</b>	Mandatory	The operation or action identifying the “activity”. All values in the <a href="#">ACTION</a> taxonomy (see A.3) are applicable.
<b>TARGET</b>	Mandatory	The <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> that is the target of this “activity”.
<b>OUTCOME</b>	Mandatory	The result or status of the “activity”, i.e., expressing an assessment about the execution of this activity. All values of the <a href="#">OUTCOME</a> taxonomy apply (A.4)
<b>MEASUREMENT</b>	Optional	Some measure associated with the execution of this activity (e.g., for a request action, a response time).

991 Refined semantics of Event components for the **control** type:

992 **Table 12 – Event component semantics for "control" type events**

Event Component	Prescription Level	CADF Refined Definition
<b>INITIATOR</b>	Mandatory	The <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> that performed the “control” decision making or applied the related policy.
<b>ACTION</b>	Mandatory	The decision-making action itself. Only the “evaluate”, “allow”, “deny”, and “notify” values in the <a href="#">ACTION</a> taxonomy apply (see A.3).
<b>TARGET</b>	Mandatory	The <a href="#">RESOURCE</a> being the main object of the decision or policy, if any.
<b>OUTCOME</b>	Mandatory	A general assessment about the decision making process itself. Only some values of the <a href="#">OUTCOME</a> taxonomy apply (A.4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<b>success</b>” means that the decision making was successfully completed.</li> <li>• “<b>failure</b>” means that a decision outcome could not be produced for some reason.</li> <li>• “<b>pending</b>” means that the decision process is still in progress, or waiting for more input. However, this taxonomy could be extended with specific values as needed.</li> </ul>



Event Component	Prescription Level	CADF Refined Definition
REASON	Mandatory	A rationale for why the particular control action was taken, including a reference to the policy that drove the decision.
MEASUREMENT	Optional	Some measure on which the decision outcome was based (e.g., an average response time for a target server, leading to an alarm if beyond a threshold).

993 **4.6.1 Resource classification**

994 One of the key values of the CADF Event Model is that the action and the resources that participated in the [Actual](#)  
 995 [Event](#), in addition to being described in the [CADF Event Record](#), must also be classified by using values from  
 996 CADF-defined taxonomies included in this specification. These [CADF Taxonomies](#) are designed to be hierarchical  
 997 and are extensible by profiles of this specification.

998 Resource classification provides the following benefits:

- 999 • Enables consumers to construct action or resource-based queries by using CADF-defined interfaces to obtain  
 1000 sets of events (typically in the form of logs or reports) that will produce similar results when used against  
 1001 various providers.
- 1002 • Supports comparison of similar resource types across multiple providers and platforms.

1003 **4.7 Mapping typical events to CADF Event Model**

1004 This clause describes some typical audit event use cases along with examples showing how Actual Event  
 1005 information could be mapped to the CADF Event Model and semantics. These use cases were selected to show  
 1006 how different types of events would be identified and mapped from the perspective of the OBSERVER.

1007 **4.7.1 General approach**

1008 Table 13 shows the CADF Event model components and how to obtain the correct classification and type values:

1009 **Table 13 – General mapping approach using the CADF Event Model**

CADF EventType and Model Components	Value Selection Methodology
<a href="#">EventType</a>	Select a valid <a href="#">EventType</a> value that best describes the primary (audit) purpose the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> has in reporting the <a href="#">Actual Event</a> (and generating the <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> ). For example: “ <a href="#">activity</a> ” (default), “ <a href="#">control</a> ”, or “ <a href="#">monitor</a> ”
<a href="#">OBSERVER</a>	Select a classification value from the <a href="#">CADF Resource Taxonomy</a> that best describes the type resource that is observing the actual event and is generating the CADF Event record.
<a href="#">INITIATOR</a>	Select a classification value from the <a href="#">CADF Resource Taxonomy</a> that best describes the type of resource that initiated the actual event from the point of view of the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> .
<a href="#">ACTION</a>	Select a classification value from the <a href="#">CADF Action Taxonomy</a> that best describes the action the <a href="#">INITIATOR</a> of the actual event is attempting at the time the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> is generating the CADF Event Record. For example: “create”, “update”, “deploy”, “notify”, etc.

CADF EventType and Model Components	Value Selection Methodology
<a href="#">TARGET</a>	Select a classification value from the <a href="#">CADF Resource Taxonomy</a> that best describes the type of resource that is the target of the actual event's action from the point of view of the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> .
<a href="#">OUTCOME</a>	Select a classification value from the <a href="#">CADF Outcome Taxonomy</a> that best describes the actions outcome (against the <a href="#">TARGET</a> resource) at the time the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> is generating the CADF Event Record. For example: "success", "failure", "pending", etc.
<a href="#">MEASUREMENT</a>	If the <a href="#">EventType</a> value is "monitor", this component must be included with a valid <a href="#">Measurement</a> type and associated property values; otherwise, for other EventType values, it is optional.
<a href="#">REASON</a>	If the <a href="#">EventType</a> value is "control", this component must be included with a valid <a href="#">Reason</a> type and associated property values; otherwise, for other EventType values, it is optional.

1010

1011 **4.7.2 Use case 1: Auditing access to a controlled resource**

1012 A cloud provider has a software component that manages identity and access control that we will call an "identity  
 1013 management service". This service is required, by the provider's security policy, to log all user activities including  
 1014 "logon" attempts against any servers within the provider's infrastructure.

1015 This example attempts to highlight the following mapping or classification decisions:

- 1016 • The [EventType](#) value is set to "activity" since the [OBSERVER](#)'s purpose is to report on a security activity.

1017 **4.7.2.1 Mapping to the CADF Event Model**

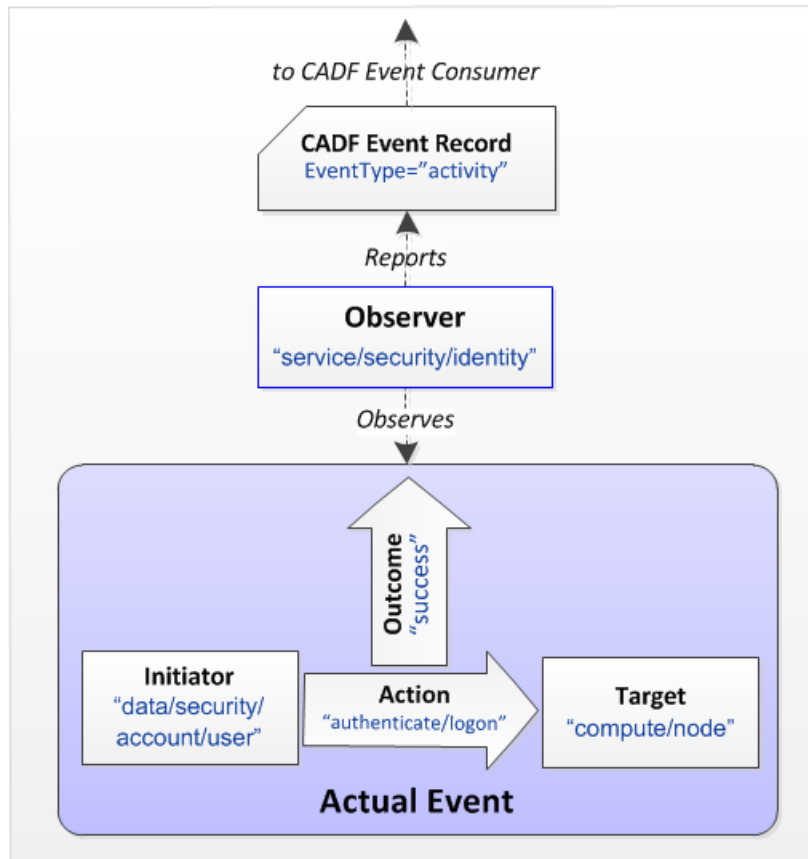
1018 Table 14 shows a mapping of the significant actors and elements described in this use case to the conceptual  
 1019 CADF Event Model:

1020 **Table 14 – Use case 1: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model**

CADF EventType and Model Components	Selected Classification or Type Value	Rationale
<a href="#">EventType</a>	activity	Selected because OBSERVER is required to report any user security activity (e.g., a “logon”) as part of its proof that the provider is adhering to its company’s “security” policy.
<a href="#">OBSERVER</a>	service/security/identity	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes an “Identity Manager Service”.
<a href="#">INITIATOR</a>	data/security/account/user	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a “user” attempting to “logon” to a “server” perhaps from some application service or client).
<a href="#">ACTION</a>	authenticate/logon	This value from the CADF Action Taxonomy most closely describes a user “logon” action.
<a href="#">TARGET</a>	compute/node	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a target “server” that the “user” is attempting to “logon” to.
<a href="#">OUTCOME</a>	Any valid CADF Outcome Taxonomy value	The OBSERVER would select a value from the <a href="#">CADF Outcome Taxonomy</a> that best describes the result of the action it observed. For example: success, failure, pending, etc.
<a href="#">MEASUREMENT</a>	N/A	A MEASUREMENT component is not required for “activity” type events.
<a href="#">REASON</a>	N/A	A REASON component is not required for “activity” type events.

1021 Figure 7 shows the same mapping applied to the conceptual CADF Event Model:

1022



1023

1024

Figure 7 – Use case 1: Conceptual mapping

1025

1026 **4.7.3 Use case 2: Periodic monitoring resource status**

1027 A cloud provider has software monitoring agents installed on every server that it makes available as an IaaS  
 1028 resource to its customers. These agents are required to provide periodic *informational status* of each server's CPU  
 1029 utilization along with metric data to their operations management software by using the CADF Event Record format.

1030 This example attempts to highlight the following mapping or classification decisions:

- 1031 • The [TARGET](#) is the resource being monitored.
- 1032 • The [INITIATOR](#) is performing the monitoring function and is also the [OBSERVER](#) as it reports the event.
- 1033 • The [OBSERVER](#)'s purpose is to monitor a server's CPU (classified by the [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#) as  
 1034 "cpu"); therefore, the [ACTION](#) is set to the [monitor](#) value.

1035 **4.7.3.1 Mapping to the CADF Event Model**

1036 Table 15 shows a mapping of the significant actors and elements described in this use case to the conceptual  
 1037 CADF Event Model:

1038

Table 15 – Use case 2: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model

CADF EventType and Model Components	Selected Classification or Type Value	Rationale
<a href="#">EventType</a>	<a href="#">monitor</a>	Selected because OBSERVER is required to monitor a server's CPU utilization.
<a href="#">OBSERVER</a>	service/oss/monitoring	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a "software monitoring agent".
<a href="#">INITIATOR</a>	service/oss/monitoring	The OBSERVER is also the INITIATOR of this monitoring event.
<a href="#">ACTION</a>	monitor	This value from the CADF Action Taxonomy (or a direct extension of this value) SHALL be used when the <a href="#">EventType</a> value is " <a href="#">monitor</a> ".
<a href="#">TARGET</a>	compute/cpu	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a server's "cpu".
<a href="#">OUTCOME</a>	success	The OBSERVER successfully obtained and reported a CPU utilization measurement and therefore selected the "success" value from the <a href="#">CADF Outcome Taxonomy</a> .
<a href="#">MEASUREMENT</a>	80%	The MEASUREMENT component is required and the observed 80% CPU utilization is provided as the value.
<a href="#">REASON</a>	N/A	A REASON component is not required for "monitor" type events.

1039 Figure 8 shows the same mapping applied to the conceptual CADF Event Model:

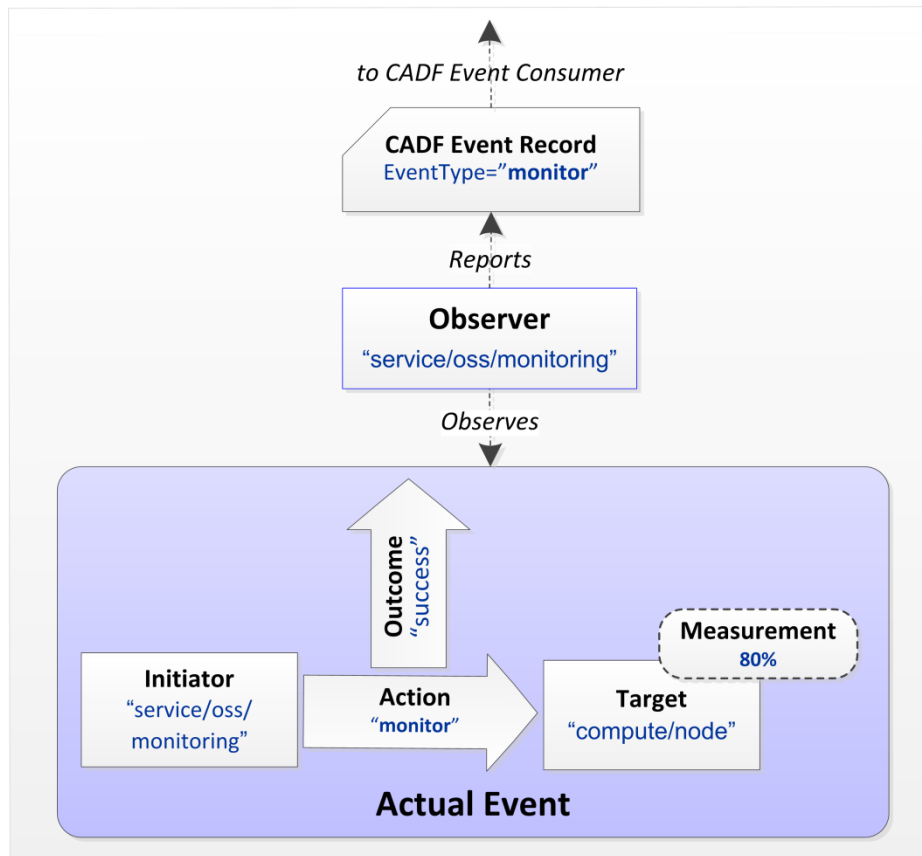


Figure 8 – Use case 2: Conceptual mapping

1040 **4.7.4 Use case 3: Aggregation of resource status into an audit event**

1041 In this use case, a cloud provider has a “monitoring server” (i.e., a dedicated compute node on the cloud network)  
 1042 that collects CPU utilization information from server monitoring agents that are installed on every server that it  
 1043 makes available as an IaaS resource to its customers that are running application images.

1044 The “monitoring server” summarizes these periodic measurements from the agents, by calculating an average  
 1045 utilization value and then generates a single *informational status* event that it sends to the provider’s operations  
 1046 management software by using the CADF Event Record format.

1047 This example attempts to highlight the following mapping or classification decisions:

- 1048 • The [EventType](#) value is set to “[monitor](#)”.
- 1049 • The [OBSERVER](#)’s purpose is to monitor multiple servers’ CPU utilization and provide summary events.

1050 **4.7.4.1 Mapping to the CADF Event Model**

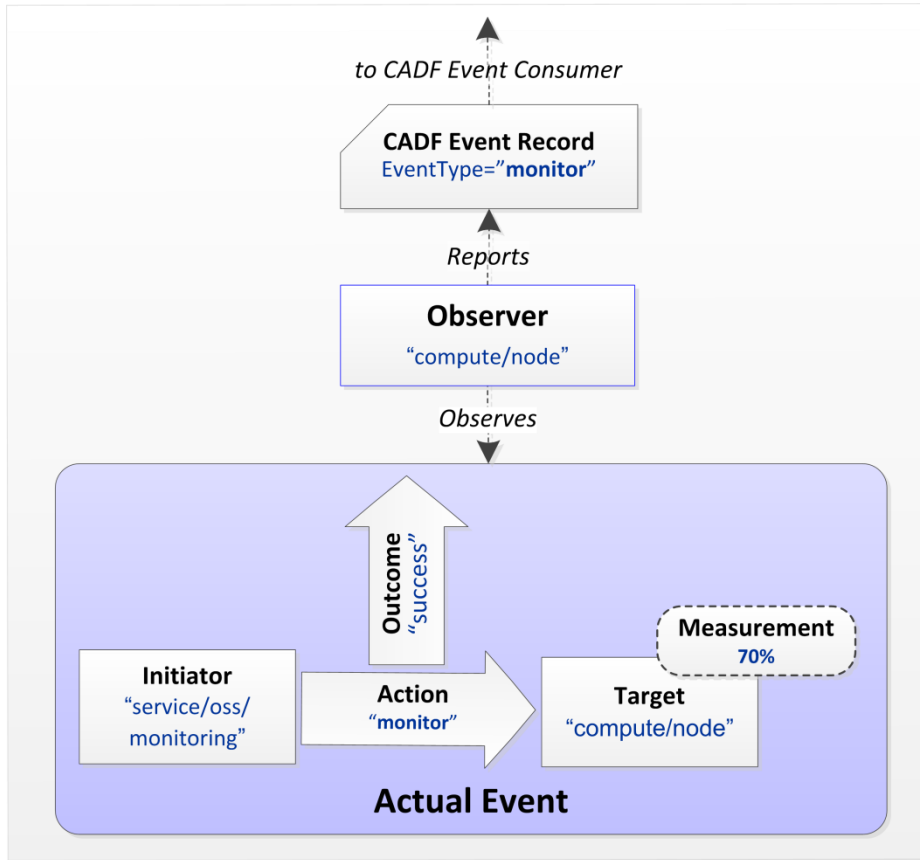
1051 Table 16 shows a mapping of the significant actors and elements described in this use case to the conceptual  
 1052 CADF Event Model:

1053

Table 16 – Use case 3: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model

CADF EventType and Model Components	Selected Classification or Type Value	Rationale
<a href="#">EventType</a>	<a href="#">monitor</a>	Selected because OBSERVER is required to monitor a server's CPU utilization.
<a href="#">OBSERVER</a>	compute/node	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a "server".
<a href="#">INITIATOR</a>	compute/node	The OBSERVER is also the INITIATOR of this monitoring event.
<a href="#">ACTION</a>	monitor	This value from the CADF Action Taxonomy (or a direct extension of this value) SHALL be used when the <a href="#">EventType</a> value is " <a href="#">monitor</a> ".
<a href="#">TARGET</a>	compute/cpu	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a set of CPUs from multiple servers.
<a href="#">OUTCOME</a>	success	The OBSERVER successfully obtained and reported a CPU utilization measurement and therefore selected the "success" value from the <a href="#">CADF Outcome Taxonomy</a> .
<a href="#">MEASUREMENT</a>	70%	The MEASUREMENT component is required and the observed 70% CPU utilization percentage (average) is provided as the value.
<a href="#">REASON</a>	N/A	A REASON component is not required for "monitor" type events.

1054 Figure 9 shows the same mapping applied to the conceptual CADF Event Model:



1055 **Figure 9 – Use case 3: Conceptual mapping**

1056 **4.7.5 Use case 4: Auditing compliance of resource monitors**

1057 In this use case, a cloud provider has software monitoring agents installed on every server that it makes available  
 1058 as an IaaS resource to its customers. These agents may themselves be considered "controlled resources" within  
 1059 the provider infrastructure and are required by the provider's operational policy to send audit events to show that  
 1060 their activities are in compliance when performing operations (e.g., a "read") against the resources they are  
 1061 monitoring (or observing) by using the CADF Event Record format.

1062 This example attempts to highlight the following mapping or classification decisions:

- 1063 • This event record represents an alternative view of the same [ACTUAL EVENT](#) as described in Example 2  
 1064 ([Periodic monitoring resource status](#)), but is observed from a different perspective.
- 1065 • The [EventType](#) is set to [activity](#).
- 1066 • The [OBSERVER](#)'s purpose is to report on the "read" [ACTION](#) for compliance reasons.
- 1067 • The [MEASUREMENT](#) represents an optional component that could be included in the event record.

1068 **4.7.5.1 Mapping to the CADF Event Model**

1069 Table 17 shows a mapping of the significant actors and elements described in this use case to the conceptual  
 1070 CADF Event Model:



1071

Table 17 – Use case 4: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model

CADF EventType and Model Components	Selected Classification or Type Value	Rationale
<a href="#">EventType</a>	<a href="#">activity</a>	Selected because OBSERVER is reporting on the low-level “read” activity it is performing against a server’s CPU.
<a href="#">OBSERVER</a>	service/oss/monitoring	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a “resource monitor”.
<a href="#">INITIATOR</a>	service/oss/monitoring	The OBSERVER is also the INITIATOR of this monitoring event.
<a href="#">ACTION</a>	read	This value from the CADF Action Taxonomy reflects an audit of a “read” action against the TARGET resource.
<a href="#">TARGET</a>	compute/cpu	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a set of CPUs from multiple servers.
<a href="#">OUTCOME</a>	success	The INITIATOR successfully “read” the CPU utilization from the target server and therefore selected the “success” value from the <a href="#">CADF Outcome Taxonomy</a> .
<a href="#">MEASUREMENT</a>	80%	The MEASUREMENT component is OPTIONAL because this is an “ <a href="#">activity</a> ” EventType. However, because the “read” activity obtained a CPU utilization measurement, the OBSERVER chose to include this on the CADF Event Record.
<a href="#">REASON</a>	N/A	A REASON component is not required for “activity” type events.

1072 Figure 10 shows the same mapping applied to the conceptual CADF Event Model:

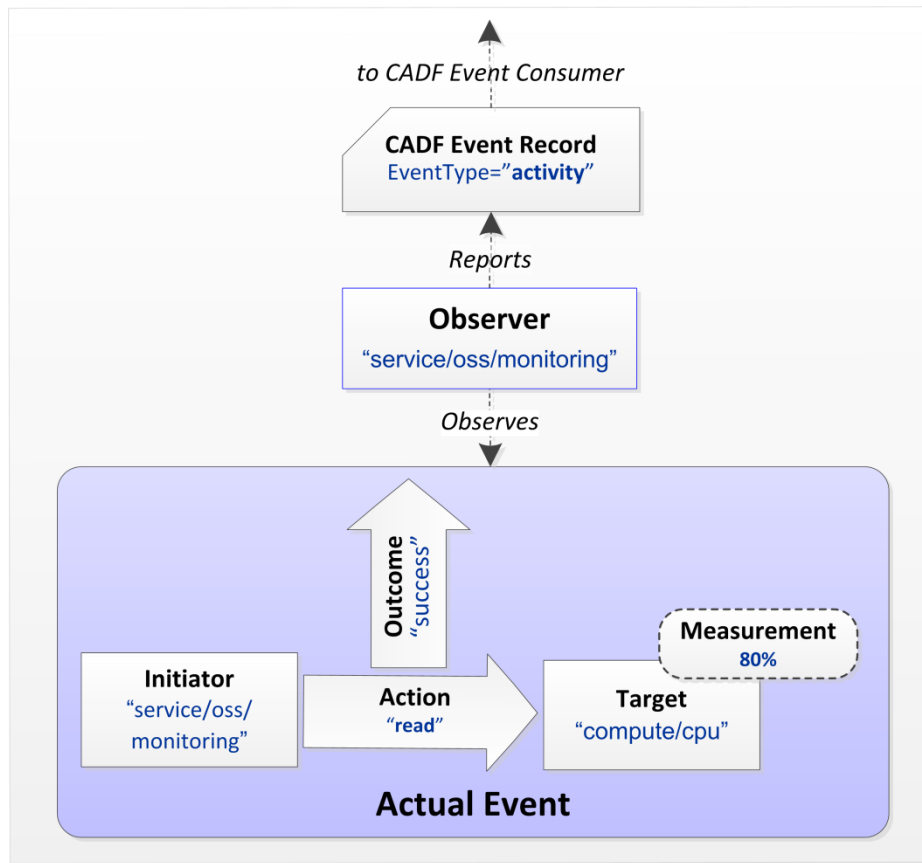


Figure 10 – Use case 4: Conceptual mapping

1073

1074

1075 **4.7.6 Use case 5: Auditing controlled resource accesses**

1076 In this use case, a user attempts to perform an unauthorized access of a document (a controlled resource) residing  
 1077 in a cloud provider’s storage infrastructure. The failed access request was made using an HTTP interface exported  
 1078 as part of the provider’s cloud storage service, which is designed to return IANA HTTP status codes in the  
 1079 response message. In this example, a “401” “reasonCode” value, which corresponds to “Unauthorized” is returned  
 1080 when the provider’s authorization system determines the user does not have access to the document they  
 1081 requested.

1082 This example attempts to highlight the following mapping or classification decisions:

- 1083 • The event record represents a specific view of an **ACTUAL EVENT** as observed from a resource that is  
 1084 reporting on an access control decision from its perspective for compliance audits.
- 1085 • The **EventType** is set to **control**.
- 1086 • The **OBSERVER**'s purpose is to report on the "deny" **ACTION** for compliance reasons (in this case, the denial  
 1087 of access to the controlled resource).
  - 1088 – Note: that other **OBSERVERS** of the same **ACTUAL EVENT** may generate other CADF Event Records  
 1089 that describe the activity of reading the document (i.e., an “eventType” value of “activity” and an  
 1090 ACTION value of “read”). CADF Event Records that represent different perspectives (or observations) of  
 1091 the same ACTUAL event should be correlatable by consumers when examining the set of event records  
 1092 produced by the event record provider.

- 1093 • The [REASON](#) represents a mandatory component for control-type events that would be included in this type of  
1094 event record.

1095 **4.7.6.1 Mapping to the CADF Event Model**

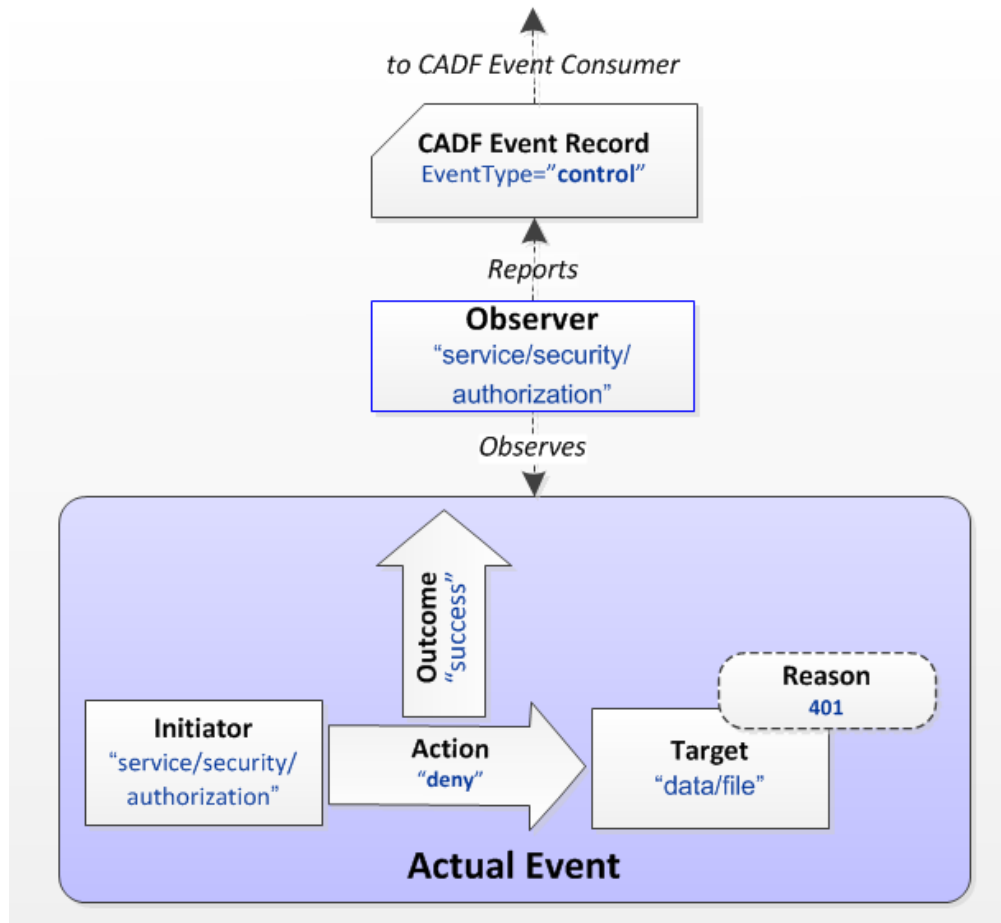
1096 Table 18 shows a mapping of the significant actors and elements described in this use case to the conceptual  
1097 CADF Event Model:

1098 **Table 18 – Use case 5: Mapping of actors and elements to the CADF Event Model**

CADF EventType and Model Components	Selected Classification or Type Value	Rationale
<a href="#">EventType</a>	<a href="#">control</a>	<a href="#">Selected</a> because OBSERVER is reporting on the control action made by a security authorization service.
<a href="#">OBSERVER</a>	service/security/authorization	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a service that is observing the authorization decision on the TARGET resource. In this case, it is the same service that is the INITIATOR of the “denial” ACTION.
<a href="#">INITIATOR</a>	service/security/authorization	The INITIATOR is the authorization service, as defined in the security subtree of the CADF Resource Taxonomy.
<a href="#">ACTION</a>	deny	This value from the CADF Action Taxonomy reflects an audit of a “deny” action against the TARGET resource. That is, the authorization service is actively denying a user access to a controlled document.
<a href="#">TARGET</a>	data/file	This value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy most closely describes a generic file-based document that the user is trying to access.
<a href="#">OUTCOME</a>	success	The INITIATOR successfully “denied” access to the controlled TARGET document. Therefore the “success” value was selected from the <a href="#">CADF Outcome Taxonomy</a> .
<a href="#">MEASUREMENT</a>	N/A	The MEASUREMENT component is OPTIONAL because this is a “ <a href="#">control</a> ” EventType.

CADF EventType and Model Components	Selected Classification or Type Value	Rationale
<a href="#">REASON</a>	401	<p>A <a href="#">REASON</a> component is required for “control” type events. In this case, an IANA code “401”, meaning “Unauthorized”, appears in the value of the “reasonCode” property.</p> <p>The “reasonType” property would be set to the IANA standard’s registry <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/http-status-codes/http-status-codes.xml">“http://www.iana.org/assignments/http-status-codes/http-status-codes.xml”</a>.</p>

1099 Figure 11 shows the same mapping applied to the conceptual CADF Event Model:



1100 Figure 11 – Use case 5: Conceptual mapping

1101 **5 Data model and schema conventions**

1102 **5.1 Namespace URIs and alias conventions**

1103 CADF data is designed to be federated and merged from various sources, as well as extended via profiles.  
 1104 Therefore, this specification must produce data (e.g., events, logs and reports) that provides clear identification of  
 1105 each domain (schema) that may have defined a data entity, type, property, or property value to CADF data

1106 consumers. This consideration includes the definition of values that are used to uniquely identify resources, provide  
1107 classifications, reference CADF and external schemas, etc.

### 1108 5.1.1 Namespace URIs

1109 Namespace URIs are used throughout this specification to uniquely identify the CADF specification domain when  
1110 defining CADF Event Model components, CADF Entities, CADF properties, CADF classification values, and other  
1111 values.

#### 1112 5.1.1.1 Requirements

- 1113 • Any namespace URI defined within this specification SHALL be considered reserved for the sole use  
1114 by this specification.
- 1115 • [Extensions or profiles](#) of this specification SHALL NOT mask or redefine any namespace URI that is  
1116 defined in this specification.
- 1117 • CADF data consumers SHALL NOT make assumptions about the layout or network accessibility of  
1118 the URIs or the structures of any URI used in this specification, extensions, or profiles.
  - 1119 – For example, just because a URI uses the “http” protocol scheme prefix to identify some data  
1120 schema (e.g., “http://mystandard.org/schema”) or a server resource (e.g.,  
1121 “http://mycompany.com/myserver”), it does not imply that these can actually be dereferenced as  
1122 URLs.

### 1123 5.1.2 Namespace aliases

1124 The use of namespace URIs within events, logs, and reports achieves clear identification of data, but it can also  
1125 lead to repetition, increased data sizes, and reduced readability. In order to improve processing performance and  
1126 reduce data size for storage and transmission of event data, the definition of domain and namespace URI "aliases"  
1127 will be supported for use in this specification.

#### 1128 5.1.2.1 Requirements

- 1129 • Any alias name for a domain or namespace URI value that is defined within this specification SHALL  
1130 be considered reserved for the sole use by this specification.
- 1131 • [Extensions or profiles](#) of this specification SHALL NOT mask or redefine any namespace alias that is  
1132 defined in this specification.
- 1133 • Alias names SHALL be unique within the scope of any [CADF Entity](#).
  - 1134 – An alias name MAY be defined within a top-level [CADF Entity](#). This permits the alias to be  
1135 referenced repeatedly within that entity's scope.
- 1136 • Any alias reference that is used within the scope of a [CADF Entity](#) SHALL not be disassociated from  
1137 its alias definition.

## 1138 5.2 Namespaces and namespace aliases

1139 Table 19 lists the namespaces (i.e., URIs) and namespace aliases that are used in this specification along with  
1140 their referenced specifications. One of the types of aliases described above would be a namespace alias that can  
1141 be used as a prefix for a URI. The choice of any namespace prefix is arbitrary and not semantically significant.

1142

Table 19 – Namespaces

Alias	Namespace	Specification
cadf	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/	The CADF namespace and CADF namespace alias used to represent this specification (by version).
xs	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema	<a href="#">XML Schema</a>

1143

### 5.2.1 Requirements

1144

- The CADF namespace and namespace alias SHALL be reserved for use by this specification.

1145

1146

- The CADF namespace for the data schema defined in this specification is consistent with DMTF specification [DSP4009](#) and SHALL be the following value:

```
http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/
```

1147

1148

- The CADF namespace alias for this specification's schema SHALL be the value "cadf" (i.e., only the lowercased characters within the quotation marks):

```
cadf
```

1149

1150

- The CADF namespace SHALL be used as the target namespace for any schema (e.g., XML, JSON, etc.) that represents the definitions and requirements of this specification.

1151

1152

- The CADF namespace alias "cadf" SHOULD be used to represent the CADF namespace as a prefix wherever possible. For example:

```
cadf:<data entity, type, property or value>
```

1153

1154

- Profiles of this specification MAY define additional namespaces and aliases to reference themselves within CADF documents and schema.

1155

### 5.2.2 XML usage example

1156

1157

The following example shows the proper use of this specification's namespace within an XML schema definition (XSD) document that would declare CADF schema elements and attributes.

```
<xs:schema
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  targetNamespace="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/"
  elementFormDefault="qualified"
  attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  ...
</xs:schema>
```

1158

1159

The following example shows how the CADF schema would be referenced within an XML instance document that references the CADF XML Schema Definition (XSD):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <cadf:log
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="..."
    xmlns:cadf="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/">
```

```
...
  </cadf:log>
</xml>
```

1160 NOTE All CADF elements are qualified properly within the XML document instance.

### 1161 5.2.3 JSON usage example

1162 As of the authoring of this specification, there is no standardized way to express namespaces in JSON documents.  
1163 This specification provides a property named “typeURI” for all top-level CADF Entities (i.e., CADF Event, Log and  
1164 Report), which can be used by interpreters of JSON or other data formats (e.g., YAML, etc.) to recognize a set of  
1165 CADF data:

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...
},
```

1166 The above example would indicate all the other properties and values within the same structure are to be  
1167 interpreted as a CADF Event type as defined by the CADF version 1.0 specification (schema).

#### 1168 5.2.3.1 Notes

1169 The recently published [W3C JSON-LD 1.0 candidate recommendation](#) is one potential standard that shows  
1170 promise for declaring identifiers and types (i.e., a data schema) for JSON documents.

1171 The following example is non-normative; however, it shows how the CADF schema’s namespace could be declared  
1172 by using JSON-LD 1.0 to establish a target namespace for all properties in the JSON data to which it is associated  
1173 (unless otherwise aliased or prefixed (using a full Internationalized Resource Identifiers or IRIs)) :

```
"@context": {
  "@vocab": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/",
  ...
},
```

1174 The above JSON-LD declaration could be used within the context of a document to set up the “base” vocabulary for  
1175 the CADF schema (i.e., the CADF namespace) prior to introducing a CADF Entity (e.g., a CADF Event, Log, or  
1176 Report). The context could also be used to create the “cadf” schema namespace alias:

```
"@context": {
  ...
  "cadf": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/",
  ...
},
```

## 1177 5.3 Reserved namespace URIs and aliases for RESOURCES in the CADF Event Model

1178 In some cases, the same actual [RESOURCE](#) may fulfill more than one of the roles of the [CADF Event Model](#) (i.e.,  
1179 [INITIATOR](#), [TARGET](#), or [OBSERVER](#)). It is not efficient to require the same RESOURCE to be defined multiple  
1180 times within the scope of the same [CADF Event Record](#) if not necessary.

1181 The following namespace URIs are reserved for use within this specification:

Namespace URI	Description
http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event/initiator	This value MAY be used, by specified properties, as a value to reference the resource defined by the “initiator” or “initiatorId” property (i.e., its value) within the same <a href="#">CADEF Event</a> data type.
http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event/target	This value MAY be used, by specified properties, as a value to reference the resource defined by the “target” or “targetId” property (i.e., its value) within the same <a href="#">CADEF Event</a> data type.
http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event/observer	This value MAY be used, by specified properties, as a value to reference the resource defined by the “observer” or “observerId” property (i.e., its value) within the same <a href="#">CADEF Event</a> data type.

1182 The following namespace aliases are reserved for use within this specification:

Alias	(alias for) Namespace URI
initiator	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event/initiator
target	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event/target
observer	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event/observer

## 1183 5.4 Entity naming conventions

### 1184 5.4.1 Requirements

1185 All schema names (e.g., entity, data type, element, property, operation, parameter, etc.) defined by this  
1186 specification, or defined via an extension, SHALL adhere to the following rules:

- 1187 • Entity names SHALL be treated as case sensitive.
- 1188 • Entity names SHALL only use the following set of characters:
  - 1189 – Uppercase ASCII (U+0041 through U+005A)
  - 1190 – Lowercase ASCII (U+0061 through U+007A)
  - 1191 – Digits (U+0030 through U+0039)
  - 1192 – Underscore (U+005F)
- 1193 • The first character of an Entity Name SHALL NOT begin with the following set of characters:
  - 1194 – Digits (U+0030 through U+0039)

### 1195 5.4.2 XML naming requirements

1196 In order to avoid naming collisions with other XML data schemas, the following requirements are specified:

- 1197 • All elements in this specification’s XML Schema SHALL be qualified by a namespace, as per [\[XMLSchema0\]](#),  
1198 to avoid collisions with other data schemas that may be encapsulated within this specification’s schema.



- 1199 • All extensions and profiles of this specification that define additional properties (represented as XML attributes)
- 1200 to CADF-defined entities (represented as XML elements) SHALL be qualified by the namespace that defines
- 1201 the additional properties.
- 1202 – This requirement is intended to avoid collisions for common attribute names and any conflicts with CADF-
- 1203 defined property names.

1204 **5.5 Property constraints**

1205 Each entity (e.g., element or property) described in this schema is augmented by a set of constraints that further

1206 qualify the entity being defined.

1207 **5.5.1 "Required" constraint:**

1208 The schema definition tables include a "required" column that indicates whether the associated data type, entity, or

1209 property (and its corresponding feature or value) is required. Possible values are:

"Required" Constraint Value	Description
Yes	Indicates that the specified entity or property is required and SHALL be present.
No	Indicates that the specified entity or property is optional and MAY be present.
Dependent	Indicates the specific entity or property SHALL or MAY be required depending upon some condition described by the property.  For example, a format dependency may be described on a per-entity or per-property basis when serializing in XML or JSON formats.

1210 **5.6 Format-specific representations**

1211 This specification is written to be neutral to transmission format because [format profiles of this specification are](#)

1212 [permitted](#). The intent is that this specification describes the CADF data model in a way that allows formats to be

1213 authored such that they can easily (and losslessly) be translated from one format to another. However, this

1214 specification acknowledges that both XML and JSON are popular formats used by cloud providers and deserve

1215 special consideration in this specification.

1216 This clause specifically attempts to provide requirements and guidance for expressing this specification's entities,

1217 data types, and properties in either XML or JSON.

1218 **5.6.1 Entity type URIs**

1219 The specification supports serialization of top-level entity instances (or approved extensions of them) with the

1220 following conventions:

1221 **5.6.1.1 Requirements**

1222 **XML serialization:**

1223 Any top-level entity (see [clause 7](#)), when serialized as an XML element with name equal to the Entity name, MAY

1224 include the property "typeURI" with the defined "Entity Type URI" value for the entity being serialized. For example:

```
<entity typeURI="xs:anyURI" simpleproperty="value">
  ...
</entity>
```

1225 **JSON serialization:**

1226 Any top-level entity (see [clause 7](#)), when serialized as a JSON object SHALL include a "typeURI" property with the  
1227 defined "Entity Type URI" value as defined for the CADF Entity being serialized. For example:

1228 If an entity is expressed by itself it would appear as follows:

```
{
  "typeURI": "URI string",
  "simpleproperty": "value",
  ...
}
```

1229 or as follows if the entity is itself a named property of another data type:

```
{
  "<entity's propertyname>": {
    "typeURI": "URI string",
    "simpleproperty": "value",
    ...
  }
}
```

### 1230 5.6.1.2 Notes

1231 Although the "typeURI" property may be included in XML serializations for CADF Entities, it is not recommended or  
 1232 necessary to identify the Entity schema type because it is implicit from the element name and XML schema and  
 1233 therefore not recommended.

## 1234 5.6.2 Language identification

1235 This specification may include optional descriptive or informational elements that contain human-readable text  
 1236 (data). In order for processors to correctly select such elements against a specified set of desired language(s),  
 1237 attributing normative language values to such elements is important. The presence of this property will assist in the  
 1238 creation of views optimized for the language of the end consumer of an event, report, or log.

### 1239 5.6.2.1 Requirements

1240 When language identification is indicated:

- 1241 • For language identification in XML, XML elements that provide human-readable, text-based information as  
 1242 their value data SHALL use the W3C special attribute (property) "xml:lang" to specify the language where  
 1243 necessary. [\[W3C-XML\]](#)
- 1244 • For language identification in JSON, JSON structures that provide human-readable, text-based information  
 1245 SHALL include the CADF-defined property "lang" with permitted values as specified by [W3C-XML](#).

### 1246 5.6.2.2 Examples

#### 1247 XML serialization:

1248 Language identification in XML SHALL be accomplished with the use of the "xml:lang" attribute:

```
<element xml:lang="en">
  ...
</element>
```

1249 **JSON serialization:**

1250 Language identification for JSON objects SHALL be accomplished with the use of the "lang" property:

```
object: {  
  "lang": "en",  
  ...  
}
```

1251 **5.6.3 Rules for XML and JSON format representation**1252 This clause describes how the CADF Entities, data types, and properties defined in this specification would be  
1253 translated to XML [[W3C XML](#)] and JSON [[RFC 4627](#)] formats.1254 **5.6.3.1 Requirements**

1255 The following rules SHALL be applied when representing CADF Entities, data types, and properties in XML:

- 1256 • Any [CADF Entity](#), and any of its extensions or derivations, SHALL be expressed as an XML element where the  
1257 XML element name is the same as the entity's name.
- 1258 • Any property defined as a [CADF complex data type](#), and any of its extensions or derivations, SHALL be  
1259 expressed as an XML element where the XML element name is the same as the property name defined for  
1260 that data type and its composite properties follow the same expression rules recursively (and are expressed as  
1261 attributes or nested elements).
- 1262 • Any property defined as a [basic data type](#) or [CADF basic type](#) and its corresponding value SHALL be  
1263 expressed as an XML attribute-value where the XML attribute's name is the same as the property name  
1264 defined for that data type and the XML attribute's value SHALL conform to the defined values for that property  
1265 and XML schema data type.
- 1266 • Any property defined as a [CADF Entity](#) or [CADF complex data type](#) and any of its extensions or derivations,  
1267 that does not have any properties that are CADF complex data types SHOULD be expressed as a self-closing  
1268 XML element.

1269 The following rules SHALL be applied when representing CADF Entities, data types and properties in JSON:

- 1270 • Any CADF Entity, and any of its extensions or derivations, SHALL be expressed as a JSON object.
- 1271 • Any [CADF Entity](#), and any of its extensions or derivations, SHALL have a JSON name-value pair where the  
1272 JSON pair's name (string) SHALL be "typeURI" and pair's value is the specified "Entity Type URI" for that  
1273 CADF Entity.
- 1274 • Note that this requirement is also explained in the clause 5.6.1 ("Entity Type URIs") above.
- 1275 • Any [CADF complex data type](#), and any of its extensions or derivations, SHALL be expressed as a JSON  
1276 object where the JSON object's name is the same as the property name defined for that data type.
- 1277 • Any [basic data type](#) or [CADF basic type](#) and its corresponding value SHALL be expressed as a JSON name-  
1278 value pair where the JSON pair's name (string) is the same as the property name defined for that data type  
1279 and pair's value SHALL conform to the defined values for that property and its schema type.

1280 **5.6.3.2 Examples**1281 If a [CADF Entity](#) and its basic and complex properties are defined as follows:

Entity Name	<i>entity1</i>		
Property Name	Property Type	Required	Description
<i>simple1</i>	xs:string	Yes	A required property of the basic XML "string" type.
<i>simple2</i>	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	No	An optional property of the CADF basic "identifier" type.
<i>complex1</i>	<namespace>:<complexTypeA>	Yes	A required complex type (see table below).

1282 and whose complex type is defined as follows:

Complex Type Name	<i>complexTypeA</i>		
Property Name	Property Type	Required	Description
<i>simpleA</i>	xs:string	Yes	A required property for the sample complex type. Whose value is another basic XML "string" type.

1283 would have the following format serializations:

1284 **XML serialization:**

1285 The proper serialization using a self-closing XML element is shown:

```
<entity1 simple1="some string" simple2="myscheme://mydomain/id/1234">
  <complex1 simpleA="another string"/>
</entity1>
```

1286 **JSON serialization:**

1287 The proper serialization using a JSON object name for the CADF Entity is shown:

```
{
  "typeURI": "entity1's specified Type URI value",
  "simple1": "some string",
  "simple2": "myscheme://mydomain/id/1234",
  "complex1": {
    "simpleA": "another string"
  }
}
```

1288 **6 CADF Entities and data types**

1289 This clause defines the CADF entities and data types that are necessary to ensure providers produce CADF  
 1290 specified event data in a normative fashion so that it can be properly aggregated, federated, and searched to  
 1291 produce consistent logs and reports. These CADF data types will be referenced by the CADF data schema.

## 1292 6.1 Extensibility mechanisms

1293 This clause describes extensibility mechanisms that can be applied to both [CADF Entities](#) and [CADF complex data](#)  
1294 [types](#).

1295 In this specification, CADF Entities (and in some cases complex CADF Data types) represent classes of resources  
1296 that may vary significantly from one cloud environment to the other, yet are expected to share a same set of core  
1297 properties for cross-domain comparison when auditing. To accommodate these considerations, this CADF data  
1298 model provides ways to extend or augment these resources. The approach allows for associating additional data to  
1299 entity or complex-type instances, while providing enough meta-level description so that interoperability and profiling  
1300 are possible.

1301 Three extensibility mechanisms are used in the CADF data model, as indicated for each [CADF Entity](#) or [CADF](#)  
1302 [complex data types](#):

- 1303 • Attachments
- 1304 • Derivation
- 1305 • Tags

### 1306 6.1.1 Attachments

1307 Another way to extend a [CADF Entity](#) or [complex data type](#) is to associate attachments to it. An attachment is a  
1308 container for data or “content” that may follow any structure – from an atomic type to a complex hierarchy.  
1309 However, it is desirable for processing and interoperability that the type – or structure – of the content be identified  
1310 by a simple value. To this end the attachment also contains a “content type”, i.e., a URI that identifies the kind of  
1311 content.

1312 The data type used to implement attachments for CADF entities is described in clause 6.4 (“Attachment type”).

#### 1313 6.1.1.1 Attachment notes

1314 Attachments are intended to be used for inclusion of domain-specific, informative, or descriptive information.  
1315 Information in attachments should NOT be critical to a basic understanding of the CADF Event Record – indeed,  
1316 any and all attachments should be considered optional and the generator should assume that downstream  
1317 consumers may drop any and all attachments to save space.

1318 Attachments may be generated and attached by the original CADF Event [OBSERVER](#) or by any downstream  
1319 [REPORTER](#). For example, an access control mechanism may report that it allowed access to a resource based on  
1320 an opaque SAML token, and then a downstream Reporter may reverse-lookup that token, resolve it to the identity  
1321 of a person, and “attach” a custom identity record to the CADF Event Record.

1322 Attachments may also contain state information about a resource – e.g., a list of attributes about that resource at  
1323 the time the event occurred. This information can be highly useful for understanding the context in which the activity  
1324 took place, but again the attachment must be considered optional, and in general such state information should be  
1325 limited to highly-relevant pieces of data to avoid inflated events and logs that become unprocessable.

### 1326 6.1.2 Derivation

1327 A [CADF Entity](#) (and in some cases [CADF complex data types](#)) will allow for additional user-defined properties. In  
1328 other words, a new derived entity or data type can be defined, that contains properties in addition to the core  
1329 properties that are defined in the original CADF Entity or data type (also referenced here “base entity” or “base  
1330 type”). Such derived types are typically described as part of a specific profile of the CADF model. Several  
1331 derivations may be defined for the same base CADF Entity, yet any processing or query that is possible over a  
1332 base CADF Entity and its instances will also apply to its derivations.

1333 To this end, derived entities and types also must derive their type name from the name of the base CADF Entity or  
1334 type from which they derive. This means that any CADF Entity or complex data type that is derivable contains a

1335 “typeURI” property that identifies the base CADF Entity type and any derived type would identify itself within the  
1336 same property by adding an additional segment name to the base type’s “typeURI” property.

1337 As for entities, the existence of a “typeURI” property in a CADF complex data type indicates that this complex type  
1338 is derivable.

1339 For example, a cloud provider may decide to derive different resource types from the complex CADF Resource  
1340 type defined in this model in order to match different types of resources in its environment.

1341 The “typeURI” property value for the derived provider Resource type may extend the URI value as specified for the  
1342 base [CADF Resource Taxonomy URI](#) (i.e., “http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/”).

1343 Derived entities or data types will typically be associated with an XML schema extended from the original, yet the  
1344 instances of such derived entities must validate against the original schema.

### 1345 6.1.3 Tags

1346 Tags provide a powerful mechanism for adding domain-specific identifiers and classifications to CADF Event  
1347 Records that can be referenced by the [CADF Query Interface](#). This allows customers to construct custom reports or  
1348 views on the event data held by a provider for a specific domain of interest. A CADF Event Record can have  
1349 multiple tags that enable cross-domain analysis.

- 1350 • For example, CADF Tags added to [CADF Event Records](#) could help link “events of interest” to customers  
1351 using well-defined security compliance standards or frameworks (e.g., ISO 27001, PCI DSS, SSAE16, ISACA  
1352 COBIT, etc.). CADF Tag syntax can be used to identify the frameworks (and their versions) and also include  
1353 specific numbered control values defined within these frameworks and then associated to the appropriate  
1354 event records.

1355 The data type used to implement tags for CADF entities is described in clause 6.3.3 (“Tag type”).

## 1356 6.2 Basic data types

1357 Basic data types are typically simple (single) values and are not composed of – nor do they contain – other  
1358 (standalone) data types and are typically well-understood by most programming languages.

1359 This clause describes basic data types for typing property values when specifying data schema within this  
1360 document. In general, these data types are not specific to CADF, but each may have specific constraints or  
1361 requirements that are necessary when representing CADF data. The basic data types we recognize in CADF  
1362 schema are defined in other specifications that we normatively reference in this clause.

### 1363 6.2.1 General requirements

- 1364 • The simple data types defined below SHOULD be used wherever possible by extensions and  
1365 profiles of this specification.
- 1366 • Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular property SHOULD be specified by  
1367 that property’s definition.

### 1368 6.2.2 boolean

1369 A value as defined by xs:boolean per [XMLSchema2](#), with the exception that the only allowable values are either  
1370 “true” or “false”. The value is case sensitive and SHALL be lowercase.

### 1371 6.2.3 integer

1372 A value as defined by xs:integer per [XMLSchema2](#).

1373 **6.2.4 double**

1374 A value as defined by xs:double per [XMLSchema2](#).

1375 **6.2.5 string**

1376 A value as defined by xs:string per [XMLSchema2](#).

1377 **6.2.6 duration**

1378 A value as defined by xs:duration per [XMLSchema2](#).

1379 **6.2.6.1 Lexical representation**

'-'? 'P' n 'Y' n 'M' n 'D' 'T' n 'H' n 'M' n 'S'

- 1380 • Where a preceding '-' (minus) sign is permitted to indicate a negative duration.
- 1381 • Where 'n' represents numeric values:

[0-9]+

- 1382 • Where the 'n' value for S (seconds) permits numeric values in fractions of a second:

[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?

1383 **6.2.7 URI**

1384 The base format and syntax of properties of type "URI" are defined by [RFC3986](#). However, the CADF URI type  
1385 includes some additional requirements described within this clause.

1386 **6.2.7.1 Additional URI requirements**

1387 The following additional constraints SHALL apply to URI typed data in this specification, extensions, or profiles:

- 1388 • URIs that are intended to be identifiers SHALL not be relative URIs unless a valid alias is defined in the  
1389 containing entity (e.g., a URI defined in a CADF Log could be used as a valid alias when composing a CADF  
1390 Identifier in place of an absolute URI).
- 1391 • Relative URIs SHALL NOT start with a "/"; otherwise, the URI is assumed to be absolute and no URI  
1392 processing (to determine the full path) will be performed.

1393 **6.2.8 Basic type translation to JSON from XML**

1394 This specification references basic data types as they are defined by XML Schema. Table 20 shows how these  
1395 basic data types would translate from XML to JSON:

**Table 20 – Basic type translation from XML to JSON**

XML type	JSON type
xs:boolean	boolean
xs:integer	number
xs:double	number



XML type	JSON type
xs:string	string
xs:anyURI	string
xs:duration	string

1397 **6.3 CADF basic data types**

1398 This clause defines basic CADF data types. These types may be used when defining complex CADF data types  
 1399 and entities. CADF basic data types, much like the basic data types defined in clause 6.2, are represented by  
 1400 simple (single) values and are derived from other specifications that we normatively reference in this clause.  
 1401 However, these types are different in that this specification provides additional semantic meaning and/or changes in  
 1402 internal format or syntax.

1403 **6.3.1 Identifier type**

1404 This data type is defined to normatively describe identifiers as part of the CADF Event Record.

1405 **6.3.1.1 Design considerations**

1406 In order to effectively audit any form of compliance, it is essential to clearly identify the precise resources and  
 1407 actors that are performing activities and represent them in event records.

1408 In addition, any identity must be composed such that it is reasonably guaranteed to be "globally unique" so that,  
 1409 when CADF Event Records are aggregated from multiple sources (i.e., federated), identities do not "collide" and  
 1410 result in audit logs or reports where it is not clear which resource or actor actually performed the action and where  
 1411 (e.g., provider domain).

1412 Because CADF Logs and Reports may contain many CADF Event Records, each with multiple identifiers, it is  
 1413 desirable that the identifier format permit composition to prevent duplication of commonly repeated components.

1414 **6.3.1.2 Type name and URI**

1415 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Identifier data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	identifier
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:identifier
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/identifier

1416 **6.3.1.3 Requirements**

1417 This specification defines an Identifier type that is based upon the Uniform Resource Identifier Reference (URI) as  
 1418 specified in [RFC3986](#). Any value that represents a CADF Identifier type in this specification, its extensions, or  
 1419 profiles SHALL adhere to the requirements listed in this clause:

1420 **General requirements**

- 1421 • CADF Identifier type values SHALL be created to be Universally Unique Identifiers (UUIDs) so that when  
 1422 CADF data (e.g., CADF Event Records, Logs, Reports, Resources, Metrics, etc.) is federated, it will be  
 1423 uniquely identifiable to the source (e.g., cloud provider, service, etc.) that created it.

1424 **Syntax requirements**

- 1425 • CADF Identifiers SHALL adhere to the URI Syntax as defined by in [RFC3986](#) with any exceptions listed in this  
1426 requirements clause.
- 1427 • CADF Identifiers SHALL NOT have empty paths as allowed by the ABNF grammar of [RFC3986](#).
- 1428 – By corollary, CADF Identifiers SHALL end with one or more valid path segments (as defined by  
1429 [RFC3986](#)) in order to assure they are valid UUIDs.

1430 **Character Encoding:**

- 1431 • CADF Identifiers SHALL be composed only of characters from the US-ASCII coded character set and  
1432 SHALL only use unreserved characters.
- 1433 • This means that characters from other character sets SHALL be encoded into the US-ASCII character set  
1434 as described by [RFC3986](#).

1435 **Namespacing:**

- 1436 • CADF Identifiers MAY be constructed using namespace prefixes (i.e., aliases), as defined in in [RFC3986](#),  
1437 to substitute for portions of an absolute URI.
- 1438 • If a namespace is used on a CADF Identifier, the namespace definition SHALL be defined within the  
1439 same scoping document as the CADF Identifier (e.g., a [CADF Log](#) or [CADF Report](#), which references the  
1440 namespace.
- 1441 • Aliases, defined as part of the CADF standard (see clauses 5.2 and 5.3), do not need to be defined when  
1442 referenced within any CADF Identifier.

1443 **6.3.1.4 Lexical representation**

- 1444 • The following syntax is the required Lexical representation of the CADF Identifier type described by  
1445 using [RFC3986](#) components as above:

```

scheme ":" hier-part [ "?" query ] [ "#" fragment ]

```

1446 where the hierarchical component (or "hier-part") SHALL be as follows:

```

hier-part = "//" authority
           / path-absolute
           / path-rootless
           / path-empty

```

1447 NOTE The CADF identifier data type is compatible with the xs:anyURI data type described by [XMLSchema2](#).

1448 **6.3.1.5 Best practices**

- 1449 • When CADF Identifier values include a protocol scheme (such as "http"), it SHOULD NOT be  
1450 assumed that this represents a resource that can be accessed by the identifier value.
- 1451 • CADF Identifier "authority" names SHOULD be the same for resources managed by the same  
1452 provider domain (i.e., the same management domain) and SHOULD NOT change frequently.
- 1453 • CADF Identifiers MAY use a namespace prefix to substitute for the scheme, domain and portions of  
1454 the hierarchical path as long as the identifier is able to reference or resolve the namespace definition  
1455 that includes the scheme, domain, and portions of the hierarchical path that it replaces.
- 1456 – For example, within a CADF Log a namespace definition could be defined at the beginning of  
1457 the log at top-level and any CADF Event Records (or other CADF entities that use CADF  
1458 Identifiers) that appear within that same CADF Log could use that namespace instead of using  
1459 the full representation wherever it was needed.

1460 **6.3.1.6 Examples**1461 **Example 1: "CADF Identifier using an absolute URI"**

1462 In this example, the CADF Identifier is composed as an **absolute** URI that includes the optional scheme  
1463 component (i.e., "http"), the cloud provider's registered domain name, and is followed by a hierarchical path that  
1464 describes an instance (e.g., "4321") of an application server (e.g., "appserver") within the provider's infrastructure.

```
http://publiccloud.com/datacenter1/appserver/4321
```

1465 **Example 2: "Provider-specified scheme"**

1466 In this example, the CADF Identifier is composed as an **absolute** URI that is further classified by provider-specified  
1467 scheme (e.g., "myscheme"). This scheme is followed by the domain name of the cloud provider and also followed  
1468 by a hierarchical path that identifies a unique user managed by the provider.

```
myscheme://mycloud.com/account/1234/user/5678
```

1469 **Example 3: "Provider-specified scheme using a UUID"**

1470 In this example, the CADF Identifier is composed as a namespace alias plus a UUID that is meaningful within the  
1471 cloud provider that is identified by the namespace.

```
mynamespacealias:9e929943-6903-50ad-af9e-90b68bf8ec59
```

1472 **6.3.2 Path type**

1473 This clause describes how to represent values that are elements of hierarchies. This construct is used, for example,  
1474 when representing values from [CADF Taxonomies](#) that classify components of the CADF Event Model within CADF  
1475 Event Records as path values.

1476 **6.3.2.1 Design considerations**

1477 This specification includes [CADF classification taxonomies](#) that are designed to identify, request and collect CADF  
1478 Event Records from a provider that may be relevant to proving compliance against various compliance frameworks.

1479 The values within these classification taxonomies are designed as hierarchical trees where nodes defined at  
1480 greater levels represent a more granular classification. Individual nodes (or values) within the tree can be identified  
1481 by their unique path constructed by concatenating each ancestor node value from the root node down to the node  
1482 (value) of interest.

1483 The design of this type needs to represent these classification values as paths in a way that is compatible with  
1484 popular path traversal and search mechanisms, such as XPath and XQuery, yet be simple enough to support other,  
1485 non-XML tooling.

1486 **6.3.2.2 Type name and URI**

1487 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Path data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	path
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:path
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/path

1488 **6.3.2.3 Requirements**1489 The CADF Path uses URI references to identify [CADF Taxonomy](#) values with certain URI Syntax components  
1490 given the specific additional requirements listed below.1491 Any value that represents a CADF Path type in this specification, its extensions or profiles SHALL adhere to the  
1492 following requirements:1493 **Syntax requirements**

- 1494 • CADF Path values SHALL adhere to the URI Syntax as defined by in
- [RFC3986](#)
- with additional requirements
- 
- 1495 listed below. For convenience, the syntax components from
- [RFC3986](#)
- are as follows:

```

scheme ":" hier-part

```

- 1496 – and the hierarchical component (or "hier-part") is defined as follows:

```

hier-part = "://" authority
           / path-absolute
           / path-rootless
           / path-empty

```

- 1497 – where the "path-rootless" component is defined as follows:

```

path-rootless = segment-nz *( "/" segment )

```

- 1498 • CADF Paths SHALL NOT contain the query component of the [RFC3986](#) URI Syntax so that they remain  
1499 extensible.
- 1500 • CADF Paths SHALL NOT contain the optional fragment component of the [RFC3986](#) URI Syntax so that they  
1501 remain extensible.
- 1502 • CADF Paths SHALL contain at least one valid nonzero length path segment (as defined by [RFC3986](#) path  
1503 component named "segment-nz").
  - 1504 – This means that the URI Syntax component "path-rootless" SHALL contain at least one valid "segment-  
1505 nz" value.
  - 1506 – This means that the URI Syntax component "path-empty" SHALL NOT be permitted.
  - 1507 – By corollary, this means "empty", "blank" or zero-length values SHALL NOT be permitted.

1508 **Absolute path requirements**

- 1509 • Absolute CADF Paths that reference values from this specification SHALL begin with the URI Syntax  
1510 "authority" and "path-absolute" components set to the following value:

```
http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/
```

- 1511 • As an alternative, absolute CADF Paths that reference values from this specification MAY use the URI Syntax  
1512 "scheme" component value (i.e., the CADF namespace alias) set to the following value:

```
cadf
```

1513 NOTE Clause 5.2 "Namespaces and namespace aliases" defines the CADF specification reserved URI and alias that is  
1514 shown above.

1515 **Relative path requirements**

- 1516 • Relative CADF Paths MAY be permitted by properties in this specification where the property clearly specifies  
1517 it MAY be used and also declares that CADF Path's "scheme", "authority", and "path-absolute" are assumed.
- 1518 – For example, the "action" property of a [CADF Event](#) must always be a value from the [CADF Action](#)  
1519 [Taxonomy](#) (or an extension thereof); therefore, a relative path value from that taxonomy MAY be used  
1520 because the [CADF Action Taxonomy URI](#) is assumed to prefix the relative path value provided.
  - 1521 – For example, the "outcome" property of a [CADF Event](#) must always be a value from the [CADF Outcome](#)  
1522 [Taxonomy](#) (or an extension thereof); therefore, a relative path value from that taxonomy MAY be used  
1523 because the [CADF Outcome Taxonomy URI](#) is assumed to prefix the relative path value provided.
  - 1524 – For example, the "typeURI" property of a [CADF Resource](#) must always be a value from the [CADF](#)  
1525 [Resource Taxonomy](#) (or an extension of it); therefore, a relative path value from that taxonomy MAY be  
1526 used because the [CADF Resource Taxonomy URI](#) is assumed to prefix the relative path value provided.
- 1527 • Relative CADF Paths MAY include the optional URI Syntax scheme value (i.e., the value "cadf") along with a  
1528 ":" (colon) character.

1529 **6.3.2.4 Lexical representation**

- 1530 • The following example is the required Lexical representation that SHALL be used for CADF Path  
1531 type values:

```
[ "cadf:" ] [ "//schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/" ] path-rootless
```

- 1532 – where the "path-rootless" component is defined as follows:

```
path-rootless = segment-nz *( "/" segment )
```

1533 **6.3.2.5 Best practices**

1534 Audit logs and reports often contain large numbers of event records; therefore, It is encouraged, wherever possible,  
1535 to use the shortest length **Relative Path** form of the [CADF Path](#) possible for the document or context where the  
1536 [CADF Event Record](#) is being used.

1537 NOTE Although **Absolute Path** representation is permitted, it is considered redundant since most of the absolute path is  
1538 implied when it is used within the scope of a CADF Event Record. Therefore **Absolute Path** representation is not recommended  
1539 when a **Relative Path** representation is possible.

1540 **6.3.2.6 Examples**1541 **Example 1: "Relative path representation for the CADF Outcome Taxonomy"**

1542 In this example, the event's outcome was a "failure". Because the CADF Outcome Taxonomy value for "failure" will  
 1543 appear in the CADF Event "outcome" property, the context is clearly established; therefore, we are allowed to  
 1544 express the value using a **Relative Path** (and omit the CADF Outcome Taxonomy's URI path  
 1545 "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/outcome/" when providing the value).

```
<event
  ...
  outcome="failure"
  ...
/>
```

1546 **Example 2: "Relative path representation for the CADF Resource Taxonomy"**

1547 In this example, a CADF Event Record that contains a [TARGET](#) resource (specifically a database resource as  
 1548 categorized using the [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#)) is using a **Relative Path** representation within the [CADF Path](#)  
 1549 type for the "typeURI" property (omitting the CADF Resource Taxonomy's URI path  
 1550 "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/" scheme and root path):

```
<event
  ...
  <target typeURI="storage/database"/>
  ...
/>
```

1551 **NOTE** This **Relative Path** representation is the preferred format and is encouraged over **Absolute Path** representation  
 1552 wherever possible.

1553 Here is the same example, but it explicitly includes the optional scheme prefix for the CADF specification:

```
<event
  ...
  <target typeURI="cadf:taxonomy/resource/storage/database" ... />
  ...
/>
```

1554 **Example 3: "Absolute path representation for the CADF Resource Taxonomy"**

1555 This example is the same as Example 2 (above), but instead expresses the "typeURI" as an **Absolute Path**  
 1556 representation within a [CADF Path](#) type:

```
<event
  ...
  <target typeURI=
    "cadf://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/
      storage/database"
  ... />
  ...
/>
```

1557 **6.3.3 Tag type**

1558 A “tag” is a label that can be added to a [CADF Event Record](#) to qualify or categorize an event. Whereas  
 1559 taxonomies defined in this specification are used to categorize event by the components of the event (see [CADF](#)  
 1560 [Event Model](#)) according to a predefined classification hierarchies (e.g., the ACTION component, as represented by  
 1561 the “action” property of a [CADF Event](#)), a “tag” allows for orthogonal categories to also be associated with the  
 1562 event. For example, a Tag name “PCI-DSS” could be used to label all events related to this security area of  
 1563 concern regardless of their event types, resources involved, or assigned taxonomy values.

1564 Tags provide an [extensibility mechanism](#) enabling domain-specific views on event data. This specification does not  
 1565 define particular tags, but allows users or profiles of this CADF specification to define sets of tags that match their  
 1566 domain of interest.

1567 **6.3.3.1 Type name and URI**

1568 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Tag data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	tag
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:tag
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/tag

1569 **6.3.3.2 Requirements**

1570 Any value that represents a CADF Tag type in this specification SHALL adhere to the following requirements:

1571 **Syntax requirements**

1572 The CADF Tag uses URI references with the specific additional requirements listed below. Although a CADF Tag  
 1573 is represented as a single URI value, different parts of a Tag may be distinguished as follows:

- 1574 • The **Tag namespace** (optional): If a Tag has a namespace, its URI value SHALL be an absolute URI. The URI  
 1575 "authority" and "path-absolute" components (see Path type) up to the path segment before last, represent the  
 1576 namespace. For example, in the Tag (below), the “//GRC20.gov/cloud/security” portion is the Tag namespace:

```
//GRC20.gov/cloud/security/pci-dss
```

- 1577 • The **Tag name** (required): The Tag name is the last segment of the URI. In the above example, “pci-dss” is the  
 1578 Tag name.

- 1579 • The **Tag value** (optional): If a Tag has a value, it will be represented by a query parameter named “value”. For  
 1580 example, the following Tag named “auditplan” has the value “audit101”:

```
//GRC20.gov/cloud/auditplan?value=audit101
```

- 1581 • If a Tag does not have a namespace, it SHALL be represented as a relative URI with a single segment (the  
 1582 Tag name) in the URI path.

- 1583 • CADF Tags SHALL NOT contain the optional fragment component of the URI Syntax

1584 **6.3.4 Timestamp type**

1585 This data type is defined to normatively describe timestamps as part of the CADF Event Record.

### 1586 6.3.4.1 Design considerations

1587 Proper representation of date and time is critical in order to reliably compose a complete audit trail (activity stream)  
 1588 from multiple federated sources. The format used to assign date and time (or timestamp) to auditable event actions  
 1589 must be unambiguous in proving compliance relative to geographic and regional considerations. Therefore, a  
 1590 primary requirement on the format is that it must retain reference to the local time where any auditable action  
 1591 occurred.

1592 Additionally, it is known that timestamp values will be routinely used to create composite audit reports and logs (or  
 1593 views) from disparate audit event sources accumulated by using federation techniques. This places further  
 1594 requirements that any timestamp format need to be concise and easily comparable regardless of the event's  
 1595 source.

1596 NOTE See ANNEX B.2, "Treatment of timestamps in CADF Event Records", for a discussion of how timestamps are used  
 1597 within the CADF Event Model.

### 1598 6.3.4.2 Type name and URI

1599 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Timestamp data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	timestamp
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:timestamp
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/timestamp

### 1600 6.3.4.3 Requirements

1601 This specification defines a Timestamp type that is based upon the xs:dateTime as per [XMLSchema2](#). Any entity  
 1602 (or property) value that represents a Timestamp type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL adhere  
 1603 to the following requirements:

#### 1604 Syntax requirements

- 1605 • The dateTime portion of Timestamp typed values SHALL adhere to the Lexical representation as per  
 1606 [XMLSchema2](#), clause 3.2.1.7 "Lexical representation".

#### 1607 Lexical representation:

```
yyyy '-' mm '-' dd 'T' hh ':' mm ':' ss ('.' s+)
```

- 1608 • The Time Zone Designator (TZD) portion of the Timestamp typed values SHALL adhere to the Lexical  
 1609 representation as per [XMLSchema2](#), clause 3.2.7.3 "Timezones" and SHALL always be expressed as a UTC  
 1610 offset.

#### 1611 Lexical representation:

```
('+' | '-') hh ':' mm
```

- 1612 • The character 'Z' for Time Zone Designator (TZD) SHALL NOT be used. If a Timestamp typed value indicates  
 1613 an event action that actually occurred in a region where the local time UTC offset is actually zero (or 'Zulu'  
 1614 time), a following fully qualified TZD SHALL be used.

#### 1615 Example:

```
('+' | '-') 00:00
```



- 1616 • If the time in UTC is known, but the offset to local time is unknown, the TZD SHALL be represented with an  
 1617 offset of "-00:00". This differs semantically from an offset "+00:00", which implies an actual UTC time zone  
 1618 designation.
- 1619 – Note that this requirement aligns with the representation described in [RFC3339](#).
- 1620 • Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular property SHALL be specified by that  
 1621 property's definition.

#### 1622 6.3.4.4 Lexical representation

1623 The following example shows the required Lexical representation of the Timestamp type used in this specification;  
 1624 all Timestamp typed values SHALL be formatted accordingly:

```
yyyy '-' mm '-' dd 'T' hh ':' mm ':' ss ('.' s+) ('+' | '-') hh ':' mm
```

1625 Note again that the UTC offset is always required (not optional) and the use of the character 'Z' (or 'Zulu' time) as  
 1626 an abbreviation for UTC offset +00:00 or -00:00 is NOT permitted.

#### 1627 6.3.4.5 Examples

1628 **Example 1:** "New York City, United States during Eastern Standard Time (EST) or UTC-05:00"

1629 During the period when Eastern Standard Time (EST) is in effect, the UTC offset for New York City would be UTC  
 1630 minus five hours or UTC-05:00. An example of a valid Timestamp typed value for New York City during EST would  
 1631 be:

```
2012-02-25T09:00:00-05:00
```

1632 This above timestamp represents the date February 25th, 2012 at 9:00 AM (EST) local time in New York City.

1633 **Example 2:** "New York City, United States during Eastern Daylight Time (EDT) or UTC-04:00"

1634 During the period when Eastern Daylight (saving) Time (EDT) is observed, the UTC offset for New York City would  
 1635 be UTC minus four hours or UTC-04:00. An example of a valid Timestamp typed value for New York City during  
 1636 EDT would be:

```
2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00
```

1637 This above timestamp represents the date March 22nd, 2012 at 1:00 PM (EDT) local time in New York City.

1638 **Example 3:** "Dublin, Ireland during Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) or UTC+00:00"

1639 During the period when Standard Time is observed, the UTC offset for Dublin is zero or UTC minus zero hours or  
 1640 UTC-00:00. An example of a valid Timestamp typed value for Dublin when GMT time is observed would be:

```
2012-03-17T22:00:00+00:00
```

1641 This above timestamp represents the date March 17th, 2012 at 10:00 PM (GMT) local time in Dublin.

1642 **Example 4:** "Dublin, Ireland during Irish Standard Time (IST) or UTC+01:00"

1643 During the period when Irish Standard Time (also called "summer time") is observed, the UTC offset for Dublin is  
 1644 UTC plus one hour or UTC+01:00. An example of a valid Timestamp typed value for Dublin during IST would be:

```
2012-04-14T22:00:00+01:00
```

1645 This above timestamp represents the date April 14th, 2012 at 10:00 PM (IST) local time in Dublin.

1646 **Example 5:** "Beijing, China; China Standard Time (CST) or UTC+08:00"

1647 The UTC offset for Beijing, China, which does not observe daylight saving time, is UTC plus eight hours or  
1648 UTC+08:00. An example of a valid Timestamp typed value for Beijing would be:

```
2012-06-28T08:00:00+08:00
```

1649 This above timestamp represents the date June 28th, 2012 at 8:00 AM (CST) local time in Beijing.

### 1650 6.3.4.6 Notes

#### 1651 Relation to existing standard dateTime types

1652 This specification seeks to provide a discrete format (or profile) of the xs:dateTime type, as per [XMLSchema2](#), that  
1653 resolves any ambiguity for auditing purposes. The xs:dateTime type itself is based upon [ISO 8601:2004\(E\)](#) and can  
1654 easily be mapped to or from applications that use the following format specifications:

- 1655 • ISO 8601:2004(E). [[ISO 8601:2004](#)):
  - 1656 – Clause 4, "Date and time representations"
  - 1657 – Specifically the representation of UTC time in clause 4.2.5.2, "Local time and the difference from UTC"
- 1658 • DMTF CIM Infrastructure Specifications [[DSP0004](#)):
  - 1659 – Specifically, clause 5.2.4, "Datetime Type", which also references the ISO 8601:2004 format

#### 1660 Duration or time interval notes

1661 The Timestamp type and its syntax does not allow for any representation of duration or time intervals. See ANNEX  
1662 B.2.2, "Handling activities with Duration".

## 1663 6.4 Composition of data types in CADF

1664 This clause defines how CADF Entities or data types can be composed into predefined patterns typically seen in  
1665 programming languages.

### 1666 6.4.1 Array syntax

1667 Properties that are arrays of some data type are defined by using the notation "`propertyType[]`", where  
1668 "`propertyType`" is the data type name for each item of the array.

#### 1669 6.4.1.1 Serialization examples

1670 Note that in the following examples the name of the array element is explicitly set by the definition of that property.  
1671 For the XML examples, the name of the child elements is implicitly set to the name of the contained data type  
1672 (lowercased). For JSON, which natively supports arrays, a child element name is not necessary.

##### 1673 6.4.1.1.1 Example 1: Array of cadf:attachment type

1674 This example shows sample a property "`attachments`" that is an array property of the [CADF Attachment](#) data type  
1675 as it might appear in a [CADF complex data type](#) definition or CADF Entity definition such as the [CADF Event](#) data  
1676 type:

1677

**Table 21 – Sample array type property of cadf:attachment type**

Property Name	Type	Required	Description
attachments	<a href="#">cadf:attachment[]</a>	No	A sample array of type <a href="#">CADF Attachment</a> .

1678 The serialization of the array for the “`attachments`” property would appear as follows:

1679 **XML example**

```
<entity>
  ...
  <attachments>
    <attachment contentType="xs:anyURI">
      <content>"xs:any"</content>
    </attachment>
    <attachment contentType="xs:anyURI">
      <content>"xs:any"</content>
    </attachment>
    ...
  </attachments>
</entity>
```

1680 **JSON example**

```
{
  ...,
  "attachments": [
    {
      "content": "xs:any",
      "contentType": "xs:anyURI"
    },
    {
      "content": "xs:any",
      "contentType": "xs:anyURI"
    }
  ]
}
```

1681 **6.4.1.1.2 Example 2: Array of cadf:identifier type**

1682 The following example shows sample array properties as they would be specified for data types in this  
 1683 specification. For this example, we define one property as an array of the [CADF Identifier](#) simple type, and another  
 1684 property as an array of the [CADF Attachment](#) complex type:

1685 **Table 22 – Sample array type property of cadf:identifier types**

Property Name	Type	Required	Description
ids	<a href="#">cadf:identifier[]</a>	No	A sample array of type <a href="#">CADF Identifier</a>

1686 The serialization of the array for the “ids” property would appear as follows:

1687 **XML example**

```
<entity>
  ...
  <ids>
    <identifier>http://pcloud.com/dc1/appsrv/4321</identifier>
    <identifier>http://pcloud.com/dc1/dbsrc/1234</identifier>
    ...
  </ids>
</entity>
```

1688 **JSON example**

```
{
  ...,
  "ids": [
    "http://pcloud.com/dc1/appsrv/4321",
    "http://pcloud.com/dc1/dbsrc/1234"
  ]
}
```

1689 **6.4.2 Map type**

1690 This clause introduces a CADF data type used to compose (map) one recognized CADF Entity or data type value  
1691 to another.

1692 **6.4.2.1 Design considerations**

1693 A list of key/value pairs with the additional constraints listed in the Requirements clause (6.4.2.2) is below.

1694 **6.4.2.2 Type name and URI**

1695 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Map data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	map
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:map
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/map

1696 **6.4.2.3 Requirements**

1697 Any entity value that represents a CADF Map type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL adhere to  
1698 the following requirements.

- 1699 • The same “key” property value SHALL NOT be used more than once within the same Map instance.
- 1700 • The “key” property’s value SHALL be treated as case sensitive.
- 1701 • The Map consists of a number of entries that SHALL each have the property name “item” when required by  
1702 format.

1703 **6.4.2.4 Properties**

1704 Table 23 describes the properties for the CADF Map type.

1705 **Table 23 – Map type properties**

Type Name	map		
Property	Type	Required	Description
key	xs:string	Yes	The unique name that describes the "value" property.
value	xs:any	Yes	The data that corresponds to the "key" property.

1706 **6.4.2.5 Serialization examples**

1707 The serialization of a CADF Map complex type (of a simple string typed value) would appear as follows:

1708 **XML example**

```

<entity>
  ...
  <"map's property name">
    <item key="key 1" value="value 1"/>
    <item key="key 2" value="value 2"/>
    ...
  </"map's property name">
</entity>

```

1709 **JSON example**

```

{
  ...,
  "map's property name":
  [
    {
      "key": "key 1",
      "value": "value 1"
    },
    {
      "key": "key 2",
      "value": "value 2"
    }
  ]
}

```

1710 **6.5 CADF complex data types**

1711 This clause defines the complex CADF data types. CADF complex types are composed of or contain other (basic  
 1712 or complex) data types and collectively we have attached additional semantic meaning to these types.

1713 CADF complex data types differ from CADF entities in that they are always intended to be used as types for  
 1714 (complex) properties of CADF entities or other complex types. Unlike entities, they are not supposed to be  
 1715 accessed independently: the CADF interfaces assume these complex types are always accessed in the context of  
 1716 the parent entities that contain them.

1717 **6.5.1 Attachment type**

1718 **6.5.1.1 Design considerations**

1719 The CADF Attachment type is used as one means to add domain-specific information to certain CADF entities or  
 1720 data types. See additional discussion on its use in clause 6.1 ("Extensibility mechanisms").

1721 **6.5.1.2 Type name and URI**

1722 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Attachment data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	attachment
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:attachment
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/attachment

1723 **6.5.1.3 Requirements**

1724 Any entity value that represents a CADF Attachment type in this specification, its extensions or profiles SHALL  
 1725 adhere to the following requirements.

- 1726 • The properties "contentType" and "content" SHALL have values that are consistent with each other.
  - 1727 – This means that the "content" property's value SHALL be a valid value as described by the domain  
 1728 specification identified by the "contentType" value.
- 1729 • The property "contentType" SHALL NOT have an "empty", "blank", or zero-length value.
- 1730 • The property "content" SHALL NOT have an "empty", "blank", or zero-length value.
- 1731 • When the "content" property's value contains binary data, the data SHOULD be encoded in Base64.
- 1732 • When the "content" property's value contains XML data, the value of the "contentType" SHOULD always be  
 1733 associated with a unique XML Schema to which that the content must validate.

1734 **6.5.1.4 Properties**

1735 Table 24 describes the properties for the CADF Attachment type.

1736 **Table 24 – CADF Attachment type properties**

Type Name	attachment		
Property	Type	Required	Description
contentType	xs:anyURI	Yes	The URI that identifies the type of data contained in the "content" property.
content	xs:any	Yes	A container that contains any type of data (as defined by the "contentType" property).

Type Name	attachment		
Property	Type	Required	Description
name	xs:string	No	An optional name that can be used to provide an identifying name for the content.

1737 **6.5.1.5 Notes**

- 1738 • Any publicly-defined or custom content type may be included in an Attachment type as long the "typeURI" property value is valid and identifies the data in the "content" attribute.
- 1739
- 1740 – For example, an attachment that includes a standard MIME types (such as "application/pdf") can be
- 1741 included by extension of the "typeURI" set to "http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-
- 1742 types/application/pdf".

1743 **6.5.1.6 Serialization examples**

1744 **XML example**

```
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/1234">
  ...
  <attachments>
    <attachment contentType="scheme://mycontenttype" name="foo">
      <content>
        ...
      </content>
    </attachment>
    ...
  </attachments>
</event>
```

1745 **JSON example**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "id": "myscheme://mydomain/id/1234",
  ...,
  "attachments": [
    {
      "contentType": "scheme://mycontenttype",
      "name": "foo",
      "content": { ... }
    },
    ...
  ]
}
```

1746 **6.5.2 Credential type**

1747 **6.5.2.1 Design considerations**

1748 This type provides a means to describe various credentials along with any information about the authority that is  
 1749 responsible for maintaining them. This is intended to be associated with a [CADF Resource](#)'s identity and reflects  
 1750 any authorizations or identity assertions the resource may use to gain access to other resources.

1751 **6.5.2.2 Type name and URI**

1752 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Credential data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	credential
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:credential
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/credential

1753 **6.5.2.3 Requirements**

1754 Any entity value that represents a CADF Credential type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL  
 1755 adhere to the following requirements.

- 1756 • Valid Credential typed data SHALL contain at least one valid identify token.
- 1757 • The "token" property SHALL contain the primary identity token, credential, or assertion value that was used to  
 1758 represent the INITIATOR's access credentials at the time an authorized access (i.e., ACTION) to the TARGET  
 1759 resource(s) was observed (by the OBSERVER resource).
- 1760 • Additional, relevant secondary identity token, credential, or other assertion values MAY be added to the  
 1761 "assertions" property.

1762 **6.5.2.4 Properties**

1763 Table 25 describes the properties for the CADF Credential type.

1764 **Table 25 – Credential type properties**

<b>Type Name</b>		<b>credential</b>	
<b>Property</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Description</b>
type	xs:anyURI	No	Type of credential. (e.g., auth. token, identity token, etc.) Note: Profiles of this specification MAY define URIs for their credential types.
token	xs:any	Yes	The primary opaque or non-opaque identity or security token (e.g., an opaque or obfuscated user ID, opaque security token string, or security certificate). Note: The "assertions" property allows for any number of additional or associated credentials to be included for the same identity.
authority	xs:anyURI	No	The trusted authority (a service) that understands and can verify the credential.
assertions	<a href="#">cadf:map</a>	No	Optional list of additional opaque or non-opaque assertions or attributes that belong to the credential (see Notes below).



1765 **6.5.2.5 Notes**

1766 This resource type is intended to describe various credentials that are used to evaluate access control decisions  
1767 when resources are accessed.

1768 This data type is intended to allow representation of any credentials at any granularity by allowing any type of  
1769 identity assertion to be included in either the primary "token" property or within the "assertions" property map.

1770 Examples of credential data that may be represented in this data type include:

- 1771 • simple "userid-password" credentials or basic authentication information
- 1772 • opaque and non-opaque token formats and profile information (e.g., OAuth (1.0, 2.0), SAML 2.0, JSON Web  
1773 Token (JWT), etc.)
- 1774 • certificates and other "trust" indication information
- 1775 • user roles, job credentials or responsibilities, physical characteristics, etc.
- 1776 • other types by enabling assertion based description of other credential formats

1777 **6.5.2.6 Serialization examples**1778 **XML example**

```
<event action="authenticate">
  ...
  <initiator id="joe.user@tenant1.com"
    typeURI="data/security/account/user" />
    ...
    <credential type="https://mycloud.com/v2/token"
      token="myuuid:1ef0-abdf-xxxx-xxxx"/>
  </initiator>
</event>
```

1779 **JSON example**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  "action": "authenticate",
  ...,
  "initiator": {
    "id": "joe.user@tenant1.com",
    "typeURI": "data/security/account/user",
    ...,
    "credential": {
      "type": "https://mycloud.com/v2/token",
      "token": "myuuid:1ef0-abdf-xxxx-xxxx"
    }
  }
}
```

1780 **6.5.3 Endpoint type**

1781 **6.5.3.1 Design considerations**

1782 The Endpoint type is used to provide information about a resource's location on a network.

1783 **6.5.3.2 Type name and URI**

1784 The following type name, qualified name, and URI values are used to identify the CADF Endpoint data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	endpoint
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:endpoint
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/endpoint

1785 **6.5.3.3 Requirements**

1786 Any entity value that represents a CADF Endpoint type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL  
 1787 adhere to the following requirements.

- 1788 • If the "port" property is used, its value SHALL be consistent with the "url" property and its URI scheme (i.e.,  
 1789 its domain-specific protocol scheme).

1790 **6.5.3.4 Properties**

1791 Table 26 describes the properties for the CADF Endpoint type.

1792 **Table 26 – Endpoint type properties**

Type Name	Endpoint		
Property	Type	Required	Description
url	xs:anyURI	Yes	The network address of the endpoint; for IP-based addresses. Note: The IP address value may include the port number as part of the syntax as an alternative to separating it out into the optional attribute provided below.
name	xs:string	No	An optional property to provide a logical name for the endpoint.
port	xs:string	No	An optional property to provide the port value separate from the address property. Note: This property is intended to facilitate a consistent means to query resource information on a specific port.

1793 **6.5.3.5 Serialization examples**1794 **XML example**

```

<event>
  ...
  <target
    id="myscheme://mydomain/network/node/9999"
    name="network-node-9999"
    <addresses>
      <endpoint
        name="public"
        url="http://mydomain/mypath/server-0001/" />
      ...
    </addresses>
    ...
  </target>
</event>

```

1795 **JSON example**

```

{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "target": {
    "id": "myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001",
    "name": "server_0001",
    "addresses": [
      {
        "name": "public",
        "url": "http://mydomain/mypath/server-0001/"
      },
      ...
    ],
    ...
  }
}

```

1796 **6.5.4 Eventset type**

1797 The Eventset type's schema is intended to contain one or more event elements within a simple structure along with  
 1798 relevant metadata, such as associated resources, metrics, attachments, etc. The format is designed for data  
 1799 federation and sharing use cases, or as a base structure upon which more refined structures may be defined by  
 1800 profile.

1801 **6.5.4.1 Design considerations**

1802 The design of the Eventset schema is intended to address the following design considerations:

- 1803 • The Eventset type should be able to provide declarations that provide short-form values that can be used to  
1804 replace repeated, long-form entity, and property values (such as namespaces and identifiers) that permit  
1805 condensed reports for transmission/federation.
- 1806 • The Eventset type may be assigned a time period that defines time boundaries (a begin date/time, and end  
1807 date/time) for all events included in the set.

1808 **6.5.4.2 Type name and URI**

1809 The following type name, qualified name, and URI values are used to identify the CADF Eventset data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	eventset
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:eventset
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/eventset

1810 **6.5.4.3 Requirements**1811 Any value that represents a CADF Eventset type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL adhere to  
1812 the following requirements:

- 1813 • CADF Event Records that appear in a CADF Eventset SHOULD only have "eventTime" property values  
1814 (timestamps) that are equal to or greater than the "beginTime" property value.
- 1815 • CADF Event Records that appear in a CADF Eventset SHOULD only have "eventTime" property values  
1816 (timestamps) that are equal to or less than the "endTime" property value.
- 1817 • All recurring instances of the same complex type or entity within a CADF Eventset (e.g., [CADF Resource](#),  
1818 [CADF Event](#), [CADF Metric](#), etc.) SHALL have a unique identifier ([cadf:identifier](#)) within the same CADF  
1819 Eventset.

1820 **6.5.4.4 Properties**

1821 Table 27 describes the properties for the CADF Eventset type:

1822 **Table 27 – Eventset data type properties**

Type Name	eventset		
Property	Type	Required	Description
beginTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	No	The beginning time for the time period of event records within the Eventset. Event records that appear in the Eventset should only have event times (timestamps) that are equal to or greater than this time.
endTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	No	The end time for the time period of event records within the Eventset. Event records that appear in the Eventset should only have event times (timestamps) that are equal to or less than this time.
resources	<a href="#">cadf:resource[]</a>	No	An optional array of CADF Resources that may be referenced by multiple CADF Event Records within the Eventset (i.e., the events would refer to a resource by its ID).
geolocations	<a href="#">cadf:geolocation[]</a>	No	An optional array of CADF Geolocations that may be referenced by multiple CADF resources that appear within CADF Event Records within the Eventset (i.e., the resources refer to a geolocation by its ID, as part of a resource typed property, such as a TARGET or INITIATOR).
metrics	<a href="#">cadf:metric[]</a>	No	An optional array of CADF Metrics that may be referenced by multiple CADF Events Records within the Eventset (i.e., the events would refer to a metric by its ID, as part of its "measurement" property).
events	<a href="#">cadf:event[]</a>	Yes	An array of <a href="#">CADF Event</a> (records) that are the primary compositional entity of the CADF Eventset.  Note: In the case that the Eventset data represents a time period (as designated by the 'beginTime' and 'endTime' period) when no event records were captured (i.e., an empty set), the "events" property should be present but the array should contain no elements (i.e., be an "empty" array of events).

1823 **6.5.4.5 Serialization examples**1824 **XML example**

```
<eventset
  beginTime="2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00"
  endTime="2012-03-29T13:00:00-04:00"
  ...
  <events>
    <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/AAA">
      ...
    </event>
    <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/BBB">
      ...
    </event>
    ...
  </events>
</eventset>
```

1825 **JSON example**

```
{
  "beginTime": "2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00",
  "endTime": "2012-03-29T13:00:00-04:00",
  ...,
  "events": [
    {
      "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event", "id":
      "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/AAA",
      ...
    },
    {
      "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
      "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/BBB",
      ...
    },
    ...
  ]
}
```

1826 **6.5.5 Geolocation type**1827 **6.5.5.1 Design considerations**

1828 Geolocation information, which reveals a resource's physical location, is obtained by using tracking technologies  
1829 such as global positioning system (GPS) devices, or IP geolocation by using databases that map IP addresses to  
1830 geographic locations. Geolocation information is widely used in context-sensitive content delivery, enforcing  
1831 location-based access restrictions on services, and fraud detection and prevention.

1832 Due to the intense concerns about security and privacy, countries and regions introduced various legislation and  
1833 regulation. To determine whether an event is compliant sometimes depends on the geolocation of the event.  
1834 Therefore, it is crucial to report geolocation information unambiguously in an audit trail.

1835 **6.5.5.2 Type name and URI**

1836 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Geolocation data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	geolocation
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:geolocation
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/geolocation

1837 **6.5.5.3 Requirements**

1838 Any entity value that represents a CADF Geolocation type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL  
 1839 adhere to the following requirements.

- 1840 • Geolocation typed data SHALL contain at least one valid property and associated value.
- 1841 • Geolocation typed data SHALL NOT be used to represent virtual or logical locations (e.g., network zone).
- 1842 • For each geolocation data instance, the properties SHALL be consistent. That is, all properties SHALL  
 1843 consistently represent the same geographic location and SHALL NOT provide conflicting value data.
  - 1844 – For example, when “latitude”, “longitude”, and “region” are all supplied as properties describing the  
 1845 same geolocation, the “latitude” and “longitude” properties’ coordinate values should resolve to the  
 1846 same geographic location as described by the “region” property’s value.
- 1847 • [ICANN's implementation plan](#) states "Upper and lower case characters are considered to be syntactically and  
 1848 semantically identical"; therefore, the “regionICANN” property’s values MAY be either uppercase or lowercase.

1849 **6.5.5.4 Properties**

1850 Table 28 defines the properties for the CADF Geolocation type.

1851 **Table 28 – Geolocation type properties**

<b>Type Name</b>	geolocation		
<b>Property</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Description</b>
id	xs:anyURI	No	Optional identifier for a geolocation.

Type Name	geolocation		
Property	Type	Required	Description
latitude	xs:string	No	<p>The latitude of a geolocation. Geolocation MAY be provided in a pair of latitude and longitude. Latitude values adhere to the format based on ISO 6709:2008 Annex H.2.1 – H.2.3. <a href="#">[ISO-6709-2008]</a></p> <p>Latitude on or north of the equator shall be designated using a plus sign (+), or no sign. Latitude south of the equator shall be designated using a minus sign (-).</p> <p>The first two digits of the latitude string shall represent degrees. Subsequent digits shall represent minutes, seconds, or decimal fractions according to the following convention in which the decimal mark indicates the transition from the sexagesimal system to the decimal system:</p> <p>Degrees and decimal degrees:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 5px auto;">DD . DD</div> <p>Degrees, minutes, and decimal minutes:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 5px auto;">DDMM . MMM</div> <p>Degrees, minutes, seconds, and decimal seconds:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 5px auto;">DDMMSS . SS</div> <p>Leading zeros shall be inserted for a degree value less than 10, and zeros shall be embedded in proper positions when minutes or seconds are less than 10. For example, the latitude of Sunnyvale, California, United States is:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 5px auto;">+37.37 or +372207.90</div>



Type Name	geolocation		
Property	Type	Required	Description
longitude	xs:string	No	<p>The longitude of a geolocation. Geolocation MAY be provided in a pair of latitude and longitude. Longitude values adhere to the format based on ISO 6709:2008 Annex H.3.1 – H.3.3. <a href="#">[ISO-6709-2008]</a></p> <p>Longitude on or east of the prime meridian shall be designated using a plus sign (+), or no sign. Longitude west of the prime meridian shall be designated using a minus sign (-)</p> <p>The first three digits of the longitude string shall represent degrees. Subsequent digits shall represent minutes, seconds, or decimal fractions, according to the following convention in which the decimal mark indicates the transition from the sexagesimal system to the decimal system:</p> <p>Degrees and decimal degrees:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DDD.DD</p> <p>Degrees, minutes, and decimal minutes:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DDDMM.MMM</p> <p>Degrees, minutes, seconds, and decimal seconds:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DDDMMSS.SS</p> <p>Leading zeros shall be inserted for degree values less than 100, and zeros shall be embedded in proper positions when minutes or seconds are less than 10. For example, the longitude of Sunnyvale, California, United States is:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">122.04 or -1220210.20</p>
elevation	xs:double	No	<p>The elevation of a geolocation in meters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elevation at or above the sea level shall be designated using a plus sign (+), or no sign.</li> <li>Elevation below the sea level shall be designated using a minus sign (-).</li> </ul>
accuracy	xs:double	No	<p>The accuracy of a geolocation in meters. Geolocation expresses the resource location to a reasonable degree of accuracy.</p>
city	xs:string	No	<p>The city of a geolocation.</p>
state	xs:string	No	<p>The state/province of a geolocation</p>

Type Name	geolocation		
Property	Type	Required	Description
regionICANN	xs:string	No	<p>A region (e.g., a country, a sovereign state, a dependent territory or a special area of geographical interest) of a geolocation.</p> <p>The value used to indicate the region SHOULD match the ICANN country code top level domain (ccTLD) naming convention <a href="#">[IANA-ccTLD]</a>.</p> <p>Geolocation MAY be able to resolve to region expressed as country code using the syntax provided by Domain Name System Security Extensions (DNSSEC) or using reverse geocoding services.</p> <p>Note: ICANN country codes (i.e., ccTLD values) MAY be expressed in upper- or lowercase; they are viewed as semantically equivalent.</p>
annotations	<a href="#">cadf.map</a>	No	<p>User-defined geolocation information (e.g., building name, room number).</p> <p>The same "key" SHALL NOT be used more than once within an "annotation" property.</p>

#### 1852 6.5.5.5 Property notes

1853 To avoid ambiguity, a geolocation could select one of the following two combinations as the essential properties,  
1854 along with other supplementary properties.

- 1855 • Latitude and longitude
- 1856 • City, state, and region

#### 1857 6.5.5.6 Serialization examples

##### 1858 XML examples

1859 The following several examples show the serialization of a geolocation in XML.

##### 1860 Geolocation: Sunnyvale, CA, United States

##### 1861 XML example 1: "latitude and longitude"

```
<geolocation
  latitude="+37.37"
  longitude="-122.04"
/>
```

##### 1862 XML example 2: "latitude, longitude, and elevation"

```
<geolocation
  latitude="+372207.90"
  longitude="-1220210.20"
  elevation="10"
/>
```

1863 **XML example 3:** "latitude, longitude, and accuracy"

```
<geolocation
  latitude="N372207.90"
  longitude="W1220210.20"
  accuracy="100"
/>
```

1864 **XML example 4:** "city, state and region"

```
<geolocation
  city="Sunnyvale"
  state="CA"
  regionICANN="US"
/>
```

1865 **XML example 5:** "city, state, region, and user specific information"

```
<geolocation
  city="Sunnyvale"
  state="CA"
  regionICANN="us"
  <annotations>
    <item key="building" value="B2"/>
    <item key="room" value="201"/>
  </annotations>
</geolocation>
```

1866 **XML example 6:** Geolocation referenced by a CADF Event

1867 The following example shows a Geolocation definition being referenced from a [TARGET](#) resource within a CADF  
1868 Event Record that is defined within the same [CADF Log](#).

```
<log>
  ...
  <geolocations>
    <geolocation
      geolocationId="myuuid://location.org/XYZ"
      unit="GB"
      name="Storage Capacity in Gigabytes"/>
    ...
  </geolocations>
  ...
  <events>
    <event>
      ...
      <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001"
        typeURI="cadf://.../taxonomy/resource/..."
        name="server_0001"
        ref="http://mydomain/mypath/server_0001/"
        ...
        geolocationId="myuuid://location.org/XYZ"/>
      ...
    </event>
  </events>
</log>
```

1869 **JSON examples**1870 **JSON example 1:** "latitude and longitude"

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "target": {
    ...,
    "geolocation": {
      "latitude": "+37.37",
      "longitude": "-122.04"
    }
  }
}
```

1871 **JSON example 2: "latitude, longitude, and elevation"**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "target": {
    ...,
    "geolocation": {
      "latitude": "+372207.90",
      "longitude": "-1220210.20",
      "elevation": "10"
    }
  }
}
```

1872 **JSON example 3: "latitude, longitude, and accuracy"**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "target": {
    ...,
    "geolocation": {
      "latitude": "N372207.90",
      "longitude": "W1220210.20",
      "accuracy": "100"
    }
  }
}
```

1873 **JSON example 4: "city, state and region"**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "target": {
    ...,
    "geolocation": {
      "city": "Sunnyvale",
      "state": "CA",
      "regionICANN": "US"
    }
  }
}
```

1874 **JSON example 5:** "city, state, region, and user specific information"

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "target": {
    ...,
    "geolocation": {
      "city": "Sunnyvale",
      "state": "CA",
      "regionICANN": "us",
      "annotations": [
        {
          "key": "building",
          "value": "B2"
        },
        {
          "key": "room",
          "value": "201"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

1875 **JSON example 6:** Geolocation referenced by a CADF Event

1876 The following example shows a Geolocation definition being referenced from a [TARGET](#) resource within a CADF  
1877 Event Record that is defined within the same [CADF Log](#).

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/log",
  ...,
  "geolocations": [
    {
      "geolocationId": "myuuid://location.org/XYZ",
      "unit": "GB",
      "name": "Storage Capacity in Gigabytes"
    },
    ...
  ],
  ...
  "events": [
    {
      "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
      ...,
      "target": {
        "id": "myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001",
        "typeURI": "cadf://.../resource/...",
        "name": "server_0001",
        "ref": "http://mydomain/mypath/server_0001/",
        ...,
        "geolocationId": "myuuid://location.org/XYZ"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

1878 **6.5.6 Host type**1879 **6.5.6.1 Design considerations**

1880 Most resources that are referenced in an IT or cloud infrastructure are conceptually “hosted on” or “hosted by” other  
1881 resources. For example, “applications” are hosted on “web servers” or “users” may be hosted on a “network  
1882 connected device” or a “terminal”. In addition, networked resources are “hosted” by some device attached to some  
1883 network.

1884 The host resource often provides context or location information for the resource it is hosting at the time the Actual  
1885 Event was observed and recorded (e.g., an IP address, software agent, platform, etc.). Providing a means to record  
1886 host information with a CADF Event Record is valuable for audit purposes because compliance policies and rules  
1887 are often based on such information.

1888 **6.5.6.2 Type name and URI**

1889 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Host data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	host
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:host
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/host

1890 **6.5.6.3 Requirements**1891 Any entity value that represents a CADF Host type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL adhere to  
1892 the following requirements.

- 1893
- Host typed data SHALL contain at least one valid property and associated value.

1894 **6.5.6.4 Properties**

1895 Table 29 describes the properties for the CADF Host type.

1896 **Table 29 – Host type properties**

Type Name	host		
Property	Type	Required	Description
id	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	No	The optional identifier of the host RESOURCE.  Note: This SHOULD be the "id" for a <a href="#">CADF Resource</a> if known.
address	xs:anyURI	No	The optional address of the host RESOURCE.
agent	xs:string	No	The optional agent (name) of the host RESOURCE.
platform	xs:string	No	The optional platform of the host RESOURCE.

1897 **6.5.6.5 Serialization examples**

1898 The serialization of a CADF Host complex type would appear as follows:

1899 **XML example**

```
<host id="myuuid:1234-5678-90abc-defg-0000"
  address="10.0.2.15"
  agent="Mozilla/5.0 (X11; Ubuntu; Linux i686; rv:18.0)"
  platform="Linux version 3.5.0-23-generic (gcc version 4.6.3 (Ubuntu/Linaro 4.6.3-
  lubuntu5) ) #35~precisel-Ubuntu SMP Fri Jan 25 17:15:33 UTC 2013"
/>
```



1900 **JSON example**

```
{
  "id": "myuuid:1234-5678-90abc-defg-0000",
  "address": "10.0.2.15",
  "agent": "Mozilla/5.0 (X11; Ubuntu; Linux i686; rv:18.0)",
  "platform": "Linux version 3.5.0-23-generic (gcc version 4.6.3 (Ubuntu/Linaro 4.6.3-1ubuntu5) ) #35~precise1-Ubuntu SMP Fri Jan 25 17:15:33 UTC 2013"
}
```

1901 **6.5.7 Metric and measurement types**

1902 This specification includes the consideration of auditable events generated to show operational compliance to  
 1903 measurable values. This clause defines the following metric-related types:

1904 **6.5.7.1 Design considerations**

1905 Cloud provider infrastructures are composed of resources that often need to share common metrics (e.g., storage  
 1906 sizes for volumes, processor speeds, etc.). These metrics are often tracked or monitored by other components,  
 1907 perhaps to relate them to some external requirement or agreement (e.g., a Service License Agreement or SLA).

1908 The Metric data type describes the rules and processes for measuring some activity or resource, resulting in the  
 1909 generation of some values (captured by the Measurement type). A set of metric instances may be associated with  
 1910 an Event Log, and referred to by individual events.

1911 The Measurement type is intended to hold the values generated by the application of a metric in a particular context  
 1912 (e.g., for a resource or during an activity). The CADF Event Record includes a property that is capable of holding  
 1913 measurements represented by this type.

1914 Additionally, it is often desirable to indicate the resource that actually provided or computed the value, as part of a  
 1915 measurement, if it is not provided by some other part of the event record.

1916 **6.5.7.2 Type names and URIs**

1917 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Metric data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	metric
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:metric
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/metric

1918 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Measurement data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	measurement
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:measurement
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/measurement

1919 **6.5.7.3 Requirements**

1920 Any entity value that represents a CADF Metric or Measurement type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles  
 1921 SHALL adhere to the following requirements.

- 1922 • Metric typed data SHALL provide "name" and "unit" properties with consistent values.
- 1923 • Measurement typed data SHALL provide "metric" and "result" properties with consistent values.
- 1924 • Measurement typed data SHALL contain either a valid "metric" property or a valid "metricId" property, but  
 1925 SHALL NOT contain both properties.

1926 **6.5.7.4 Properties of Metric type**

1927 Table 30 describes the properties for the Metric type.

1928 **Table 30 – Metric type properties**

Type Name	metric		
Property	Type	Required	Description
metricId	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Yes	The identifier for the metric. Metric data is designed so that it can be described once, for example in the context of a <a href="#">CADF Log</a> , and referenced by the multiple <a href="#">CADF Event</a> (records) that the log contains.
unit	xs:string	Yes	The metrics unit (e.g., "msec.", "Hz", "GB", etc.).
name	xs:string	No	A descriptive name for metric (e.g., "Response Time in Milliseconds", "Storage Capacity in Gigabytes", etc.).
annotations	<a href="#">cadf:map</a>	No	User-defined metric information. The same "key" SHALL NOT be used more than once within a "annotation" property.

1929 **6.5.7.5 Properties of Measurement type**

1930 Table 31 describes the properties for the Measurement type.

1931

Table 31 – Measurement type properties

Type Name	measurement		
Property	Type	Required	Description
result	xs:any	Yes	The quantitative or qualitative result of a measurement from applying the associated metric. The measure value could be boolean, integer, double, a scalar value (e.g., from an enumeration), or a more complex value.
metric	<a href="#">cadf:metric</a>	Dependent (See description.)	The property describes the metric used in generating the measurement result.
			<p><b>Dependent Requirements</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "metricId" property is not used.</li> </ul>
metricId	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Dependent (See description.)	<p>This property identifies a <a href="#">CADF Metric</a> by reference and whose definition exists outside the event record itself (e.g., within the same <a href="#">CADF Log</a> or <a href="#">Report</a>).</p> <p>Note: This property can be used instead of the "metric" property to reference a valid Metric definition, which is already defined outside the Measurement property itself, by its identifier (e.g., a <a href="#">CADF Metric</a> already defined within a <a href="#">CADF Log</a>, which also contains the <a href="#">CADF Event</a> with a <a href="#">CADF Measurement</a> that is making the reference).</p>
			<p><b>Dependent Requirements</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "metric" property is not used.</li> </ul>
calculatedBy	<a href="#">cadf:resource</a>	No	An optional description of the resource that calculated the measurement (if it is not the same resource described by the <a href="#">INITIATOR</a> already provided in the same CADF Event Record).
calculatedById	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	No	An optional identifier of the resource that calculated the measurement (if it is not the same resource described by the <a href="#">INITIATOR</a> already provided in the same CADF Event Record).

1932 **6.5.7.6 Serialization examples**

1933 **XML examples**

1934 The following describes several examples of the serialization of CADF Measurements and Metrics in XML.

**1935 XML example 1: Using the "metric" property**

1936 The following XML format example shows how a CADF Measurement, within a CADF Event inside of a CADF Log,  
1937 would reference a CADF Metric definition defined within the context of the same CADF Log using the metric's  
1938 identifier.

```
<event
  ...
  <measurements>
    <measurement result="10">
      <metric metricId="myuuid://metric.org/1234"
        unit="GB" name="Storage Capacity in Gigabytes"/>
    </measurement>
  </measurements>
</event>
```

**1939 XML example 2: Using the "metricId" property**

1940 The following XML format example shows how a CADF Measurement, within a CADF Event inside of a CADF Log,  
1941 would reference a CADF Metric definition defined within the context of the same CADF Log using the metric's  
1942 identifier.

```
<log>
  <metrics>
    <metric metricId="myuuid://metric.org/1234"
      unit="GB" name="Storage Capacity in Gigabytes"/>
    ...
  </metrics>
  ...
  <events>
    <event
      ...
      <measurements>
        <measurement result="10 metricId="myuuid://metric.org/1234"/>
      </measurements>
      ...
    </event>
  </events>
</log>
```

**1943 JSON examples**

1944 The following several examples show the serialization of CADF Measurements and Metrics in JSON.

1945 **JSON example 1:** Using the "metric" property

1946 The following JSON format example shows how a CADF Measurement, within a CADF Event inside of a CADF  
1947 Log, would reference a CADF Metric definition defined within the context of the same CADF Log using the metric's  
1948 identifier.

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "measurements": [
    {
      "metricId": "myuuid://metric.org/1234",
      "unit": "GB",
      "name": "Storage Capacity in Gigabytes"
    }
  ],
  ...
}
```

1949 **JSON example 2:** Using the "metricId" property

1950 The following JSON format example shows how a CADF Measurement, within a CADF Event inside of a CADF  
1951 Log, would reference a CADF Metric definition defined within the context of the same CADF Log using the metric's  
1952 identifier.

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/log",
  ...,
  "metrics": [
    {
      "metricId": "myuuid://metric.org/1234",
      "unit": "GB",
      "name": "Storage Capacity in Gigabytes"
    }
  ],
  ...,
  "events": [
    {
      "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
      ...,
      "measurements": [
        {
          "result": "10",
          "metricId": "myuuid://metric.org/1234"
        }
      ],
      ...
    }
  ]
}
```

1953 **6.5.8 Reason type**

1954 This data type is defined to further describe and provide additional information relevant to the [OUTCOME](#) of an  
1955 [Actual Event](#), as part of the CADF Event Record.

1956 **6.5.8.1 Design considerations**

1957 There should be a consistent means to classify the top-level outcome of any action by using the [CADF Outcome](#)  
1958 [Taxonomy](#) along with any domain-specific information, reasons, or codes that enable further diagnostics within a  
1959 specific provider's infrastructure.

1960 **6.5.8.2 Type name and URI**

1961 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Reason data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	reason
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:reason
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/reason

1962 **6.5.8.3 Requirements**

1963 Any entity value that represents a CADF Reason type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL adhere  
 1964 to the following requirements.

- 1965 • If the CADF Reason type is provided within a CADF Event Record, it SHALL contain either a “reasonCode” or  
 1966 a “policyId” property, or both. Furthermore,
  - 1967 – if a “reasonCode” property value is provided, a valid “reasonType” property value SHALL also be  
 1968 provided,
  - 1969 – if a “policyId” property value is provided, a valid “policyType” property value SHALL also be provided.
- 1970 • The “reasonType” and “reasonCode” properties’ values SHALL be consistent with each other.
  - 1971 – This means that the “reasonCode” value SHALL be a valid value as described by the domain  
 1972 specification identified by the “reasonType” value.
- 1973 • The property “reasonType”, if provided, SHALL NOT have an “empty”, “blank”, or zero-length value.
- 1974 • The property “reasonCode”, if provided, SHALL NOT have an “empty”, “blank”, or zero-length value.

1975 **6.5.8.4 Properties**

1976 Table 32 describes the properties for the Reason type.

1977 **Table 32 – Reason type properties**

Type Name	reason		
Property	Type	Required	Description
reasonType	xs:anyURI	No	The domain URI that defines the “reasonCode” property’s value. See examples below.
reasonCode	xs:string	No	An optional detailed result code as described by the domain identified in the “reasonType” property. Note: The “reasonCode” should in general indicate what type of policy was violated for its associated domain.
policyType	xs:anyURI	No	The domain URI that defines the “policyId” property’s value. See examples below.
policyId	xs:string	No	An optional identifier that indicates which policy or algorithm was applied in order to achieve the described <a href="#">OUTCOME</a> .

1978 **6.5.8.5 Examples**

1979 The "reasonCode" property is domain-specific and although CADF recommends the use of standard published  
 1980 "reasons" for events, it is recognized that many vendors have developed their own sets of event codes. The only  
 1981 constraint placed on such event code sets is that a reference can be constructed to them using the reasonType  
 1982 URI field.

1983 One excellent canonical source for event reason codes is the HTTP Status Codes, which are defined by the URI  
 1984 (<http://www.iana.org/assignments/http-status-codes/http-status-codes.xml>). Although the HTTP Status Code  
 1985 definitions are somewhat specific to HTTP operations, in most cases they can be applied to many common  
 1986 [INITIATOR-TARGET](#) interactions equally well.

1987 For example, any request to access a resource for which proper authorization has not been provided can result in a  
 1988 "401" "reasonCode" property value, which corresponds to "Unauthorized."

1989 Similarly, The Open Group defines a series of codes in XDAS to represent various reasons for activity outcomes,  
 1990 defined by the URI (<http://www.opengroup.org/bookstore/catalog/p441.htm>). As an example, an attempt to use a  
 1991 resource that could not be completed due to hardware failure could be reported by using reasonCode  
 1992 "0x00000401", which corresponds to "XDAS\_OUT\_HARDWARE\_FAILURE."

1993 Similarly, the "policyId" property is entirely domain-specific and may represent anything from a firewall rule to an  
 1994 authentication policy to a virus signature. Because in many cases policies may be custom-defined within the  
 1995 application, the "policyType" URI may point to the unique source instance within which the policies are defined.  
 1996 These properties will commonly be used for [control](#)-type CADF Event Records, but may also appear in other types  
 1997 of events.

1998 **6.5.8.6 Serialization examples**1999 **XML example**

```
<event>
  ...
  <reason
    reasonType="http://www.iana.org/assignments/http-status-codes/http-status-codes.xml"
    reasonCode="408" policyType="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2002/12/policy"
    policyId="http://10.0.3.4/firewall-ruleset/rule0012"/>
  ...
</event>
```

2000 **JSON example**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "reason": {
    "reasonType": "http://www.iana.org/assignments/http-status-codes/http-status-
    codes.xml",
    "reasonCode": "408",
    "policyType": "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2002/12/policy",
    "policyId": "http://10.0.3.4/firewall-ruleset/rule0012"
  },
  ...
}
```



2001 **6.5.9 Reporterstep type**

2002 This type represents a step in the [REPORTERCHAIN](#) that captures information about any notable [REPORTER](#) (in  
2003 addition to the OBSERVER) that modified or relayed the CADF Event Record and any details regarding any  
2004 modification it performed on the [CADF Event Record](#) it is contained within.

2005 **6.5.9.1 Design considerations**

- 2006 • The Reporterstep data type should capture information about the resources that have had a role in modifying,  
2007 or relaying the CADF Event Record during its lifecycle after having been created by the [OBSERVER](#).
- 2008 • The intent of Reporterstep data, when included within a [REPORTERCHAIN](#), is to support forensic auditing of  
2009 the sources of event data and the systems that subsequently handle that data for the purposes of verification,  
2010 validation, and troubleshooting (i.e., these sources of event data are CADF [REPORTERS](#)).
- 2011 • The timestamp value that appears in the "reporterTime" property, as filled in from any one [REPORTER](#)'s  
2012 perspective, might not be accurate with respect to any other [REPORTER](#)'s "reporterTime" value (e.g.,  
2013 perhaps due to local clock differences).

2014 **6.5.9.2 Type name and URI**

2015 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Reporterstep data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	reporterstep
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:reporterstep
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/reporterstep

2016 **6.5.9.3 Requirements**

2017 Any entity value that represents a CADF Reporterstep type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL  
2018 adhere to the following requirements.

- 2019 • Any [REPORTER](#) that observes a [CADF Event Record](#) MAY be recorded as part of a Reporterstep entry in the  
2020 CADF Event type's "reporterchain" property with its "role" property set to the value "[observer](#)".
  - 2021 – Any Reporterstep entry with a "role" value of "[observer](#)" SHALL be the first entry in the  
2022 "reporterchain" and there SHALL only be one entry with this value.
  - 2023 – If a Reporterstep entry has the "role" value equal to "[observer](#)", the REPORTER referenced in this entry  
2024 SHALL be the same resource (i.e., have the same [CADF Identifier](#)) as the resource referenced as the  
2025 [OBSERVER](#) resource in the same CADF Event Record.
- 2026 • Any REPORTER that modifies the CADF Event Record in any way SHOULD be added as a part of a  
2027 Reporterstep entry in the CADF Event type's "reporterchain" property with its "role" property set to the  
2028 value "[modifier](#)".
- 2029 • Any REPORTER that relays or transmits the CADF Event Record (without modifying it) in any way MAY be  
2030 added as a part of a Reporterstep entry in the CADF Event type's "reporterchain" property with its "role"  
2031 property set to the value "[relay](#)".
  - 2032 – The REPORTER, when adding a Reporterstep entry to a CADF Event Record, SHOULD append it at the  
2033 end (after) all other existing entries in the CADF Event type's "reporterchain" property.
  - 2034 – A Reporterstep entry SHALL contain either a valid "reporter" property or a valid "reporterId" property,  
2035 but SHALL NOT contain both properties.

2036 **Additional Requirements for the “reporterTime” property**

- 2037 • If the “role” property has a value of “[observer](#)” and the “reporterTime” property is not present, the  
 2038 “reporterTime” property’s value MAY be assumed to be the same as the “eventTime” property’s value  
 2039 provided within the same the CADF Event Record.
- 2040 • If the “role” property has a value other than “[observer](#)” (i.e., “[modifier](#)” or “[relay](#)”) and the “reporterTime”  
 2041 property is not present, the “reporterTime” property’s value MAY be assumed to be the same time as (or the  
 2042 granular equivalent to) the “reporterTime” property value of the previous Reporterstep entry listed within the  
 2043 [REPORTERCHAIN](#) of the same CADF Event Record.

2044 **6.5.9.4 Properties**

2045 Table 33 describes the properties for the Reporterstep type.

2046 **Table 33 – Reporterstep type properties**

Type Name	reporterstep		
Property	Type	Required	Description
role	xs:string	Yes	The role the <a href="#">REPORTER</a> performed on the <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> (e.g., an “ <a href="#">observer</a> ”, “ <a href="#">modifier</a> ” or “ <a href="#">relay</a> ” role). The valid set of values is defined in the clause “ <a href="#">Reporter Roles</a> ”.
reporter	<a href="#">cadf:resource</a>	Dependent (See description.)	This property defines the resource that acted as a <a href="#">REPORTER</a> on a <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> .  <b>Dependent Requirements</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required when the “reporterId” property is not used.</li> </ul>
reporterId	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Dependent (See description.)	This property identifies a resource that acted as a <a href="#">REPORTER</a> on a <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> by reference and whose definition exists outside the event record itself (e.g., within the same <a href="#">CADF Log</a> or <a href="#">Report</a> ). Note: This property can be used instead of the “reporter” property to reference a valid <a href="#">CADF Resource</a> definition, which is already defined and can be referenced by its identifier (e.g., a CADF Resource already defined within the same CADF Event record or at the <a href="#">CADF Log</a> or <a href="#">Report</a> level that also contains the referencing <a href="#">CADF Event record</a> ). Note: Aliases for resources already defined within the same CADF Event record MAY be used as valid values for this property (see clause 5.3, “Reserved Namespace URIs and aliases for RESOURCES in the CADF Event Model”).  <b>Dependent Requirements</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required when the “reporter” property is not used.</li> </ul>
reporterTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	No	The time a <a href="#">REPORTER</a> adds its Reporterstep entry into the <a href="#">REPORTERCHAIN</a> (which follows completion of any updates to or handling of the corresponding <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> ).
attachments	<a href="#">cadf:attachment[]</a>	No	An optional array of additional data containing information about the reporter or any action it performed that affected the <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> contents.

2047 **6.5.9.5 Serialization examples**2048 **XML example**

```
<event
  ...
  <reporterchain>
    <reporterstep
      role="observer"
      reporterTime="2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00">
      <reporter id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/monitor/id/0002"/>
      ...
    </reporterstep>
  </reporterchain>
</event>
```

2049 **JSON example**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "reporterchain": [
    {
      "role": "observer",
      "reporterTime": "2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00",
      "reporter": {
        "id": "myscheme://mydomain/resource/monitor/id/0002"
      }
    },
    ...
  ]
}
```

2050 **6.5.10 Resource type**

2051 This data type is provided as the means to describe any resource that participated in an Actual Event (e.g.,  
2052 [INITIATOR](#), [TARGET](#), or [REPORTER](#)) as part of a CADF Event Record.

2053 **6.5.10.1 Design considerations**

2054 There should be a consistent means to identify, classify, and track resources and their usage within a provider's  
2055 infrastructure; it is fundamental consideration for auditing. Therefore, we introduce a CADF base resource data type  
2056 that will enable these goals, but also permit [extended resource](#) descriptions for specific profiles of this specification.

2057 **6.5.10.2 Type name and URI**

2058 The following type name, qualified name, and URI are used to identify the CADF Resource data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	resource
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:resource
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/resource

2059 **6.5.10.3 Requirements**2060 Any entity value that represents a CADF Resource type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL  
2061 adhere to the following requirements.

- 2062 • Any profile or [extension](#) of this specification that defines additional resource types that [derive](#) from CADF  
2063 Resource type and can be included in or referenced by a CADF Event Record SHALL extend the CADF  
2064 Resource Type.
  - 2065 – This means that extensions or profiles of this specification that [derive](#) resource types from the CADF  
2066 resource type SHALL provide valid "typeURI" values for these derived types that extend from the URI  
2067 values specified by the [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#).
- 2068 • Any profile or extension of this specification that extends any CADF-defined Resource type, including any  
2069 [derived types](#), SHALL NOT override or change any properties already defined by this specification.
- 2070 • All CADF Resource typed data, including all derived types, SHALL be classified by using the [CADF Resource](#)  
2071 [Taxonomy](#) or extensions of it using the "typeURI" property.
  - 2072 – Relative path representation of CADF Resource Taxonomy values SHOULD be used in the "typeURI"  
2073 property of CADF Resource typed data when possible.
- 2074 • Any CADF Resource typed data that includes [CADF Geolocation](#) data SHALL have either a valid  
2075 "geolocation" property or a valid "geolocationId" property, but SHALL NOT contain both properties.

2076 **6.5.10.4 Properties**

2077 Table 34 describes the properties for the CADF Resource type.

2078 **Table 34 – Resource type properties**

Type Name	resource		
Property	Type	Required	Description
id	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Yes	The identifier for the resource.
typeURI	<a href="#">cadf:path</a>	Yes	The classification (i.e., type) of the resource using the <a href="#">CADF Resource Taxonomy</a> .
name	xs:string	No	The optional local name for the resource (not necessarily unique).
domain	xs:string	No	The optional name of the domain that qualifies the name of the resource (e.g., a path name, a container name, etc.).
credential	<a href="#">cadf:credential</a>	No	The optional security credentials associated with the resource's identity.
addresses	<a href="#">cadf:endpoint</a> []	No	The optional descriptive addresses (including URLs) of the resource.
host	<a href="#">cadf:host</a>	No	The optional information about the (network) host of the resource.
geolocation	<a href="#">cadf:geolocation</a>	Dependent (See description.)	This optional property describes the geographic location of the resource using a <a href="#">CADF Geolocation</a> data type.
			<b>Dependent Requirements</b>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "geolocationId" property is not used.</li> </ul>
geolocationId	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Dependent (See description.)	This optional property identifies a <a href="#">CADF Geolocation</a> by reference and whose definition exists outside the event record itself (e.g., within the same <a href="#">CADF Log</a> or <a href="#">Report</a> level). Note: This property can be used instead of the "geolocation" property to reference a valid <a href="#">CADF Geolocation</a> definition, which is already defined outside the resource itself, by its identifier (e.g., a CADF Geolocation already defined at the <a href="#">CADF Log</a> or <a href="#">Report</a> level that also contains the <a href="#">CADF Resource</a> definition).
			<b>Dependent Requirements</b>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "geolocation" property is not used.</li> </ul>
attachments	<a href="#">cadf:attachment</a> []	No	An optional array of extended or domain-specific information about the resource or its context.

2079 **6.5.10.5 Serialization examples**2080 **XML example**

```
<event>
  ...
  <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001"
    name="server_0001"
    ref="http://mydomain/mypath/server-0001/">
    ...
    <geolocation city="Austin" state="TX" regionICANN="US"/>
  </target>
</event>
```

2081 **JSON example**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  ...,
  "target": {
    "id": "myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001",
    "name": "server_0001",
    "ref": "http://mydomain/mypath/server-0001/",
    ...,
    "geolocation": {
      "city": "Austin",
      "state": "TX",
      "regionICANN": "US"
    }
  }
}
```

2082 **6.5.11 Resultset type**

2083 The Resultset type's schema is intended to contain one or more event elements that are compiled together by a  
2084 system component in response to a query by a consumer.

2085 Conceptually, a "set" of results is a temporary dataset, possibly filtered, that is extracted from an event repository in  
2086 response to some query. Although a set is not considered to be immutable, in general, consumers will expect that  
2087 identical queries will always return identical results from the same provider, with the caveat that additional new data  
2088 might be present (but no data will have disappeared).

2089 **6.5.11.1 Design considerations**

2090 The design of the set schema is intended to address the following design considerations:

- 2091 • The Resultset type should contain the data needed to allow providers of large query result sets to present the  
2092 data in multiple "pages" that can be navigated by the data's consumer.
- 2093 • The Resultset should contain the information provided as part of the query that was used to compile and  
2094 produce the result data such as the query filter and detail level requested.

2095 **6.5.11.2 Type name and URI**

2096 The following type name, qualified name, and URI values are used to identify the CADF Resultset data type:

Type Name	resultset
Type Qualified Name	cadf:resultset
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/resultset

2097 **6.5.11.3 Requirements**

2098 Any value that represents a CADF Resultset type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL adhere to  
 2099 the following requirements:

- 2100 • In the case that the query used to produce the Resultset contains no event records (i.e., an empty set), the  
 2101 “eventSet” property SHOULD still be present with valid properties; specifically, the ‘events’ property should be  
 2102 present but the array should contain no elements (i.e., be an "empty" array of events).
- 2103 • The “detailLevel” property’s value SHOULD NOT be higher than that requested by the consumer (as part of  
 2104 a CADF Query), but it can be lower – in other words, the provider can provide less detail, but not more than  
 2105 was asked for.

2106 **6.5.11.4 Properties**

2107 Table 35 describes the properties for the CADF Resultset:

2108 **Table 35 – Resultset data type properties**

Type Name	set		
Property	Type	Required	Description
filter	xs:string	No	Contains the filter specification provided by the requester (on a query) that was used to produce the resultset and allows the consumer to reconstruct how the set was generated.
count	xs:integer	No	Lists the total number of CADF Event Records included in this resultset.
nextPage	xs:anyURI	No	In some cases, a resultset will be broken up into multiple pages to restrict the size of a single page. This property will provide a pointer to the next page in the sequence. See clause 7.1.6 , “Limiting query results”. Note: If a resultset is paginated, providers are <b>strongly encouraged</b> to include this property.
prevPage	xs:anyURI	No	In some cases, a resultset will be broken up into multiple pages to restrict the size of a single page. This property will provide a pointer to the previous page in the sequence. See clause 7.1.6, “Limiting query results”. Note: If a resultset is paginated, providers are <b>strongly encouraged</b> to include this property.
firstPage	xs:anyURI	No	In some cases, a resultset will be broken up into multiple pages to restrict the size of a single page. This property will provide a pointer to the first page in the sequence. See clause 7.1.6, “Limiting query results”.

Type Name	set		
Property	Type	Required	Description
lastPage	xs:anyURI	No	In some cases, a resultset will be broken up into multiple pages to restrict the size of a single page. This property will provide a pointer to the last page in the sequence. See clause 7.1.6 "Limiting query results".
detailLevel	xs:integer	No	CADF Event Records stored in a resultset can be stored with various levels of detail, as defined in clause 7.1.6.2, "Specifying level of detail for results". This parameter contains one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1': indicates a resultset that contains CADF Event Records with only the most important event details.</li> <li>• '2': indicates a resultset that contains CADF Event Records with a mid-level of detail.</li> <li>• '3': Indicates a resultset that contains CADF Event Records with all known details.</li> </ul> If this option is not present, the consumer may not make assumptions about which event details are present/absent and will have to examine the data directly.
eventSet	<a href="#">cadf:eventset</a>	Yes	Lists the set of events described by the CADF Resultset.

2109 **6.5.11.5 Serialization examples**

2110 **XML example**

```

<resultset
  count="2"
  nextPage="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>="2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00"&limit=2&offset=3"
  firstPage="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>="2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00"&limit=2&offset=1"
  lastPage="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>="2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00"&limit=2&offset=3"
  ...
  <eventSet>
    <events>
      <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/AAA">
        ...
      </event>
      <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/BBB">
        ...
      </event>
      ...
    </events>
  </eventSet>
</set>
    
```

2111 **JSON example**

```

{
    
```



```

    "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/resultset",
    "count"=2,
    "nextPage"="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>="2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00"&limit=2&offset=2",
    "firstPage"="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>="2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00"&limit=2&offset=1",
    "lastPage"="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>="2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00"&limit=2&offset=3",
    "eventSet": {
      "events": [
        {
          "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234"
          ...
        },
        {
          "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/3333"
          ...
        },
      ]
    },
  },
}

```

## 2112 6.6 CADF Entities

2113 This clause defines CADF Entities, as inspired from Entity-Relationship (ER) modeling, which represent complex  
 2114 CADF data types that also represent significant resources that can be referenced, modeled, and have relationships  
 2115 that can be referenced through unique identifiers.

2116 Note As a corollary, this specification makes the distinction that CADF complex data types should only be referenced within  
 2117 the scope of CADF Entities and other CADF complex data types.

### 2118 6.6.1 Event (data) type

2119 This entity represents the [CADF Event Record](#).

#### 2120 6.6.1.1 Design considerations

2121 The design of the event schema is intended to address the following requirements:

- 2122 • The event schema should be able to represent any auditable event. This includes consideration of events that  
 2123 support compliance reporting and monitoring of:
  - 2124 – Operational and business processes, applications and services running in cloud deployments.
  - 2125 – Cloud services and software usage including monitoring of Service License Agreements (SLAs) and  
 2126 Software License Management (SLM) in the cloud.
- 2127 • The event schema should be able to preserve other or domain-specific event record formats.
- 2128 • The event schema should support cross-event correlation.

#### 2129 6.6.1.2 Type name and URI

2130 The following type name, qualified name, and URI values are used to identify the CADF Event data type:

Type Name	event
Type Qualified Name	cadf:event
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event

2131 **6.6.1.3 Requirements**

2132 Any value that represents a CADF Event type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL adhere to the  
2133 following requirements:

- 2134 • The CADF Event data type SHALL contain either a valid "initiator" property or a valid "initiatorId"  
2135 property, but SHALL NOT contain both properties.
- 2136 • The CADF Event data type SHALL contain either a valid "target" property or a valid "targetId" property, but  
2137 SHALL NOT contain both properties.
- 2138 • The CADF Event data type SHALL contain either a valid "observer" property or a valid "observerId"  
2139 property, but SHALL NOT contain both properties.

2140 **Action property requirements:**

- 2141 • The "action" property SHALL include a valid value from the [CADF Action Taxonomy](#) or an extension thereof.
- 2142 • The "action" property's value SHOULD represent the perspective of the [OBSERVER](#) (see clause 4.2,  
2143 "Required model components").

2144 **Outcome property requirements:**

- 2145 • The "outcome" property SHALL include a valid value from the [CADF Outcome Taxonomy](#) or an extension  
2146 thereof.
- 2147 • The "outcome" property's value SHOULD represent the perspective of the [OBSERVER](#) (see clause 4.2,  
2148 "Required model components").

2149 **Initiator, target, and observer property requirements:**

2150 The "initiator", "target", and "observer" properties' "typeURI" property each:

- 2151 • SHALL include a valid resource classification value from the [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#) or an extension  
2152 thereof.
- 2153 • SHOULD represent the perspective of the [OBSERVER](#) (see clause 4.2, "Required model components").

2154 **6.6.1.4 Properties**

2155 Table 36 describes the properties for the CADF Event type.

2156 **Table 36 – Event data type properties**

Type Name	event		
Property	Type	Required	Description
typeURI	<a href="#">cadf:path</a>	Dependent (See description.)	This property has the dependent requirements that are described in the <a href="#">Entity Type URIs</a> clause of this specification. Additional requirements are listed below.
			<b>Dependent Requirements</b>

Type Name	event		
Property	Type	Required	Description
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the "typeURI" property is included on this entity, the value SHALL be the Entity Type URI specified for the CADF Event type.</li> </ul>
			<p><b>Format Dependent Requirements</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If XML format is used, the "typeURI" property MAY be used.</li> <li>If JSON format is used, the "typeURI" property SHALL be used.</li> </ul>
id	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Yes	The unique identifier of the CADF Event Record.
eventType	xs:string	Yes	<p>The classification of the type of event.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL contain a valid value from the list of valid EventType values as specified in clause 4.5.1 or be a valid value from an official profile of this specification.</li> </ul> <p>Note: The "eventType" property's value affects the requirements (prescription level) for other properties within the CADF Event data type.</p>
eventTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	Yes	The <b>OBSERVER's</b> best estimate as to the time the Actual Event occurred or began (note that this may differ significantly from the time at which the OBSERVER is processing the Event Record).
action	<a href="#">cadf:path</a>	Yes	<p>This property represents the event's <b>ACTION</b>. See 4.2 for details.</p> <p>See the <a href="#">CADF Action Taxonomy</a> for valid values and requirements.</p>
outcome	<a href="#">cadf:path</a>	Yes	A valid classification value from the <a href="#">CADF Outcome Taxonomy</a> .
initiator	<a href="#">cadf:resource</a>	Dependent (See description.)	<p>This property represents the event's <b>INITIATOR</b>. See 4.2 for details.</p> <p><b>Dependent Requirements</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "initiatorId" property is not used.</li> </ul>
initiatorId	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Dependent (See description.)	<p>This property identifies the event's <b>INITIATOR</b> resource by reference.</p> <p>Note: This property can be used instead of the "initiator" property if the <a href="#">CADF Event</a> data is contained within the same <a href="#">CADF Log</a> or <a href="#">Report</a> that also contains a valid <a href="#">CADF Resource</a> definition for the resource being referenced as the <b>INITIATOR</b>.</p> <p>Note: Aliases for resources already defined within the same CADF Event record MAY be used as valid values for this property (see clause 5.3).</p>

Type Name	event		
Property	Type	Required	Description
			<p><b>Dependent Requirements</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "initiator" property is not used.</li> <li>If this property is used, its value SHALL reference a valid <a href="#">CADF Resource</a> definition (e.g., at CADF Log level).</li> </ul>
target	<a href="#">cadf:resource</a>	Dependent (See description.)	<p>This property represents the <a href="#">TARGET</a>. See 4.2 for details.</p> <p><b>Dependent Requirements</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "targetId" property is not used.</li> </ul>
targetId	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Dependent (See description.)	<p>This property identifies the event's <a href="#">TARGET</a> by reference.</p> <p>Note: This property can be used instead of the "target" property if the <a href="#">CADF Event</a> data is contained within the same <a href="#">CADF Log</a> or <a href="#">Report</a> that also contains a valid resource definition for the resource being referenced as the <a href="#">TARGET</a>.</p> <p>Note: Aliases for resources already defined within the same CADF Event record MAY be used as valid values for this property (see clause 5.3).</p> <p><b>Dependent Requirements</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "target" property is not used.</li> <li>If this property is used, its value SHALL reference a valid <a href="#">CADF Resource</a> definition (e.g., at CADF Log level).</li> </ul>
observer	<a href="#">cadf:resource</a>	Dependent (See description.)	<p>This property represents the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a>. See 4.2 for details.</p> <p><b>Dependent Requirements</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "observerId" property is not used.</li> </ul>
observerId	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Dependent (See description.)	<p>This property identifies the event's <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> by reference.</p> <p>Note: This property can be used instead of the "observer" property if the <a href="#">CADF Event</a> data is contained within the same <a href="#">CADF Log</a> or <a href="#">Report</a> that also contains a valid resource definition for the resource being referenced as the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a>.</p> <p>Note: Aliases for resources already defined within the same CADF Event record MAY be used as valid values for this property (see clause 5.3).</p> <p><b>Dependent Requirements</b></p>

Type Name	event		
Property	Type	Required	Description
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "observer" property is not used.</li> </ul> If this property is used, its value SHALL reference a valid <a href="#">CADF Resource</a> definition (e.g., at CADF Log level).
measurements	<a href="#">cadf:measurement</a> []	Dependent (See description.)	This property represents any measurement (values) associated with the event, resulting from the application of some metrics.
			<b>Dependent Requirements</b>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "eventType" property has a value of "monitor"; otherwise, this property is optional.</li> </ul>
reason	<a href="#">cadf:reason</a>	Dependent (See description.)	This property contains domain-specific reason code and policy data that provides an additional level of detail to the outcome value.
			<b>Dependent Requirements</b>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This property SHALL be required if the "eventType" property has a value of "control"; otherwise, this property is optional.</li> </ul>
name	xs:string	No	This optional property represents a descriptive name for the event. This property SHALL NOT be used in place of the required CADF Event property "id".
severity	xs:string	No	This optional property describes domain-relative severity assigned to the event by the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> . This property's value is non-normative, but is the recommended place where such information should be placed. Note: This property's value may only have meaning within the usually limited domain understood by the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> and does not represent any form of enterprise risk. This property's value may be used by event consumers that understand the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> 's domain and need to prioritize events it reported. Note: Profiles of this specification may define specific severity values that could be used in this property.
duration	<a href="#">cadf:duration</a>	No	This optional property describes the duration of activity for long-running activities. It is typically used in the second of a pair of events marking the start and end of such activity. Note: See <a href="#">ANNEX B.2.2</a> for best practices on usage.

Type Name	event		
Property	Type	Required	Description
tags	<a href="#">cadf:tag</a> []	No	An optional array of Tags that MAY be used to further qualify or categorize the CADF Event Record. Note: Tags enable the querying of domain-specific views on a provider's event data.
attachments	<a href="#">cadf:attachment</a> []	No	An optional array of extended or domain-specific information about the event or its context.
reporterchain	<a href="#">cadf:reporterstep</a> []	Yes	An array of <a href="#">Reporterstep</a> typed data that contains information about the sequenced handling of or change to the associated CADF Event Record by any <a href="#">REPORTER</a> . See discussion of the <a href="#">Reporter Chain</a> component of the <a href="#">CADF Event Model</a> .

### 2157 6.6.1.5 Serialization examples

#### 2158 XML examples

2159 The following example shows the CADF Event Record using the in-line properties "initiator", "target", and  
2160 "observer", which fully describes these resources within the record itself.

```
<event
  id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234"
  eventType="activity"
  eventTime="2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00"
  action="create"
  outcome="success">
  <initiator id="myuuid://location.org/resource/0001" typeURI="..."/>
  <target id="myuuid://location.org/resource/0099" typeURI="..."/>
  <observer id="myuuid://location.org/resource/0321" typeURI="..."/>
  <reporterchain>
    <reporterstep
      role="observer"
      reporterTime="2012-08-22T23:00:00-02:00">
      <reporter id="myuuid://location.org/resource/0321"/>
    </reporterstep>
  </reporterchain>
</event>
```

2161 The following example shows the CADF Event Record using the dependent properties "initiatorId" and  
2162 "targetId" (instead of the "initiator" and "target" properties), which reference CADF Resources that are fully  
2163 defined within the same [CADF Log](#) that also contains the CADF Event Record itself.

```
<log>
  ...
  <resources>
    <resource id="myuuid://location.org/resource/0001" typeURI="..."/>
    <resource id="myuuid://location.org/resource/0099" typeURI="..."/>
    <resource id="myuuid://location.org/resource/0321" typeURI="..."/>
    ...
  </resources>
  <events>
    <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234"
      eventType="activity"
      eventTime="2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00"
      action="create"
      outcome="success"
      initiatorId="myuuid://location.org/resource/0001"
      targetId="myuuid://location.org/resource/0099"
      observerId="myuuid://location.org/resource/0321"
      <reporterchain>
        <reporterstep role="observer"
          reporterTime="2012-08-22T23:00:00-02:00">
          <reporter id="myuuid://location.org/resource/0321"/>
        </reporterstep>
      </reporterchain>
    </event>
    ...
  </events>
</log>
```

2164 **JSON examples**

2165 The following example shows the CADF Event Record using the dependent properties "initiator" and "target",  
2166 which fully describes these resources within the record itself.

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234",
  "eventType": "activity",
  "eventTime": "2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00",
  "action": "create",
  "outcome": "success",
  "initiator": {
    "id": "myuuid://location.org/resource/0001",
    "typeURI": "..."
  },
  "target": {
    "id": "myuuid://location.org/resource/0099",
    "typeURI": "..."
  },
  "observer": {
    "id": "myuuid://location.org/resource/0321",
    "typeURI": "..."
  },
  "reporterchain": [
    {
      "role": "observer",
      "reporterTime": "2012-08-22T23:00:00-02:00",
      "reporterId": "..."
    },
    ...
  ]
}
```

2167 The following example shows the CADF Event Record using the dependent properties "initiatorId" and  
2168 "targetId" (instead of the "initiator" and "target" properties), which reference CADF Resources that are fully  
2169 defined within the same [CADF Log](#) that also contains the referencing CADF Event Record itself.



```

{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/log",
  ...,
  "resources": [
    {
      "id": "myuuid://location.org/resource/0001",
      "typeURI": "...",
      ...
    },
    {
      "id": "myuuid://location.org/resource/0099",
      "typeURI": "...",
      ...
    },
    {
      "id": "myuuid://location.org/resource/0321",
      "typeURI": "...",
      ...
    },
    ...
  ],
  "events": [
    {
      "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
      "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234",
      "eventType": "activity",
      "eventTime": "2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00",
      "action": "create",
      "outcome": "success",
      "initiatorId": "myuuid://location.org/resource/0001",
      "targetId": "myuuid://location.org/target/0099",
      "observerId": "myuuid://location.org/target/0099",
      "reporterchain": [
        {
          "role": "observer",
          "reporterTime": "2012-08-22T23:00:00-02:00",
          "reporter": {
            "id": "myuuid://location.org/target/0321"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
},
...
]
}

```

2170 **6.6.1.6 Best practices**

2171 [CADF Logs](#) and [CADF Reports](#) provide a facility to fully describe [resources](#), [metrics](#), geolocations, and  
 2172 attachments globally (once) so that CADF Event Records also included in the same log or report may reference  
 2173 these definitions by their respective identifiers (i.e., UUIDs) and not have to describe them repeatedly within each in  
 2174 each event record.

- 2175 • [CADF Event Records](#) that appear within a [CADF Log](#) or [CADF Report](#) SHOULD reference by identifier  
 2176 log-level or report-level definitions (e.g., resource, metric, geolocation, attachment, etc.) when possible.
- 2177 • For example, a [CADF Event Record](#) inside of a [CADF Log](#) could have a [TARGET](#) resource that is referenced  
 2178 using the "targetId" property and whose full definition is listed in the "resources" array property of the CADF  
 2179 Log type. This example's resource referencing technique (by identifier) can also be used for [INITIATORS](#) and  
 2180 [REPORTERS](#).

2181 **6.6.1.7 Providing resource taxonomy synonyms for event resources**

2182 This clause describes a mechanism that can be used to provide alternate values for resource taxonomy  
 2183 classification values.

2184 **Objective**

2185 Define syntax for use with the [CADF Tag](#) type allowing the declaration of additional or alternative resource  
 2186 classifications for those that are part of the normative [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#). These alternative classifications  
 2187 could be then associated with the top-level resources defined on a [CADF Event](#) (i.e., as defined by its `initiator`,  
 2188 `target`, or `observer` properties) and used to provide a means to query [CADF Event Records](#) when the resource  
 2189 may have secondary or tertiary classifications other than the primary one provided in the event's "typeURI"  
 2190 property.

2191 In these cases, such alternative taxonomy values are specified as extensions in the form of particular tag items of  
 2192 the tags array.

2193 **Syntax and semantics**

2194 This specification reserves the following URI (i.e., the CADF Taxonomy Synonym URI) and its alias that may be  
 2195 used when creating CADF Tag values to be placed in the CADF Event's "tag" property:

CADF Taxonomy Synonym URI	
URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/synonym/
URI alias	cadf:taxonomy/synonym

2196 The alternative taxonomy classification is done by using the following [CADF Tag](#) conventions:

CADF Tag Component	Definition
namespace	The URI (or its alias) for a CADF Taxonomy Synonym as defined above: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/synonym/">http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/synonym/</a></li> </ul>
name	The name of the CADF Event attribute given alternative classification. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• e.g., initiator, target, or observer</li> </ul>
value	The taxonomy value starting with the taxonomy root (resource). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• e.g., resource/storage/database</li> </ul>

2197 **Example**2198 Assume that a [CADF Event](#) instance has a “typeURI” property with the value:

```
http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/data/database
```

2199 The following [CADF Tag](#) with component property “name” equal to the keyword “target” defines an alternative taxonomy value for the “target” property defined within the same the [CADF Event](#) record.

2200

```
http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/synonym/target?value=resource/storage/database
```

2201 One or more alternative resource [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#) tags may be added as tag extensions (i.e., using the “tags” property) to a [CADF Event](#) record.

2202

2203 The resulting CADF Event Record would look something like the following example (in JSON format pseudo-code) where a “storage/database” classification can be used as a synonym for the “data/database” classification supplied on the “target” resource’s “typeURI” property:

2204

2205

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
  "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234",
  "eventType": "activity",
  "eventTime": "2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00",
  "action": "create",
  "outcome": "success",
  "initiator": { ... },
  "target": {
    "id": "myuuid://location.org/resource/0099",
    "typeURI": "data/database"
  },
  "observer": { ... },
  "tags": [
    {
      "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/synonym/target?value=resource/storage/database"
    }
  ]
}
```

2206 **6.6.2 Log type**

2207 The log schema is intended to contain one or more event elements that are compiled together by a system  
 2208 component for storage and/or submission to another application for the purposes of compilation, backup, and event  
 2209 analysis. The log format is suitable for federation and composition with other logs of the same schema.

2210 Conceptually, a “log” is an “immutable” entity that is provided as part of a defined auditing process. The CADF  
 2211 acknowledges that the concept of, and uses for, “logs” may be different within different domains. Therefore, this  
 2212 specification provides this base type that SHALL be used by profiles (e.g., domain-specific extensions) of this  
 2213 specification.

- 2214 • See clause 6.6.3.1 in the subsequent clause for further discussion.

2215 **6.6.2.1 Design considerations**

2216 The design of the log schema is intended to address the following design considerations:

- 2217 • The log should contain a unique identifiable reference and information about the resource (e.g., an application  
 2218 or service) that compiled the event data within the log.
- 2219 • The log should be able to provide declarations that provide short-form values that can be used to replace  
 2220 repeated, long-form entity and property values (such as namespaces and identifiers) that permit condensed  
 2221 reports for transmission/federation.
- 2222 • The log may be assigned a time period that defines time boundaries (begin date/time and end date/time) for all  
 2223 events of interest for this log. In other words, all events of interest over this time period are supposed to be  
 2224 present in the log.
- 2225 • The log should permit the ability to contain signed and/or encrypted event or informational data.

2226 **6.6.2.2 Type name and URI**

2227 The following type name, qualified name, and URI values are used to identify the CADF Log data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	log
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:log
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/log

2228 **6.6.2.3 Requirements**

2229 Any value that represents a CADF Log type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL adhere to the  
 2230 following requirements:

- 2231 • CADF Event Records that appear in a CADF Log SHOULD only have "eventTime" property values  
 2232 (timestamps) that are equal to or greater than the "beginTime" property value.
- 2233 • CADF Event Records that appear in a CADF Log SHOULD only have "eventTime" property values  
 2234 (timestamps) that are equal to or less than the "endTime" property value.
- 2235 • All recurring instances of a same complex type or entity within a CADF Log (e.g., [CADF Resource](#), [CADF](#)  
 2236 [Event](#), [CADF Metric](#), etc.) SHALL have a unique identifier ([cadf:identifier](#)) within the report.

2237 **6.6.2.4 Properties**

2238 Table 37 describes the properties for the CADF Log type:

2239 **Table 37 – Log data type properties**

Type Name	log		
Property	Type	Required	Description
typeURI	<a href="#">cadf:path</a>	Dependent (See description.)	This property has the dependent requirements that are described in the <a href="#">Entity Type URIs</a> clause of this specification. Additional requirements are listed below.
			<b>Dependent Requirements</b>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the "typeURI" property is included on this entity, the value SHALL be the <a href="#">Entity Type URI specified for the CADF Log type</a>.</li> </ul>
			<b>Format Dependent Requirements</b>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If XML format is used, the "typeURI" property MAY be used.</li> <li>If JSON format is used, the "typeURI" property SHALL be used.</li> </ul>
id	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	No	The identifier for this CADF Log (instance).
generatorId	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	Yes	The identifier of the actual resource that generated the log.
logTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	Yes	The time the log was last updated. This time may be used to represent the time the log creation is complete and ready for subsequent consumption (e.g., federation, processing, or archival). See clause 10 for more information about this topic.
beginTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	No	The beginning time for the time period of event records within the log. Event records that appear in the log should only have event times (timestamps) that are equal to or greater than this time.
endTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	No	The end time for the time period of event records within the log. Event records that appear in the log should only have event times (timestamps) that are equal to or less than this time.
description	xs:string	No	An optional description of the log or its contents.
resources	<a href="#">cadf:resource</a> []	No	An optional array of CADF Resources that may be referenced by multiple CADF Event Records within the log (i.e., the events would refer to a resource by its ID).
geolocations	<a href="#">cadf:geolocation</a> []	No	An optional array of CADF Geolocations that may be referenced by multiple CADF resources that appear within CADF Event Records within the log (i.e., the resources refer to a geolocation by its ID, as part of a resource typed property, such as a TARGET or INITIATOR).
metrics	<a href="#">cadf:metric</a> []	No	An optional array of CADF Metrics that may be referenced by multiple CADF Events Records within the log (i.e., the events would refer to a

Type Name	log		
Property	Type	Required	Description
			metric by its ID, as part of its measurement property).
events	<a href="#">cadf:event[]</a>	Yes	An array of <a href="#">CADF Event</a> (records) that are the primary compositional entity of the CADF Log. Note: In the case that the log was created, but no events occurred during the log period, the events property should be present but the array should contain no elements (i.e., be an "empty" array of events).
attachments	<a href="#">cadf:attachment[]</a>	No	An optional array of extended or domain-specific information about the log or its context.

2240 **6.6.2.5 Serialization examples**

2241 **XML example**

```

<log
  id="myscheme://mydomain/log/id/log_1234"
  logTime="2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00"
  ...
  <events>
    <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/AAA">
      ...
    </event>
    <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/BBB">
      ...
    </event>
    ...
  </events>
</log>

```

2242 **JSON example**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/log",
  "id": "myscheme://mydomain/log/id/log_1234",
  "logTime": "2012-03-22T13:00:00-04:00",
  ...,
  "events": [
    {
      "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event", "id":
      "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/AAA",
      ...
    },
    {
      "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event",
      "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/BBB",
      ...
    },
    ...
  ]
}
```

2243 **6.6.2.6 Notes**

2244 The CADF Log can be viewed as a modelable extension of the CADF Eventset; however, for this version of the  
2245 CADF specification, the CADF Log duplicates definitions for several of the properties that are also defined in the  
2246 CADF Eventset.

2247 **6.6.3 Report type**

2248 The report is intended to contain one or more event records that are compiled with other auditing information in  
2249 response to some step within an auditing process. Please note that this specification version does not describe how  
2250 CADF Reports are created, but provides it for domain-specific extension via profiles of this specification.

2251 **6.6.3.1 Differences between reports and logs**

2252 Fundamentally, logs are intended to be a compact, simple container for federating events with some basic  
2253 information about log identity and construction. Reports are intended to be more robust containers that contain  
2254 information such as attestations of contents (e.g., events, etc.), linkage to compliance frameworks, and controls and  
2255 query data used to generate the report data.

2256 CADF acknowledges that, in this core specification, the [CADF Log](#) and [Report](#) data types may look very similar.  
2257 However, in auditing domains and within compliance frameworks, reports and logs are distinct entities with different  
2258 functional purposes. Therefore, having distinctly separate types for logs and reports enables profiles of this  
2259 specification to extend either as they see fit.

2260 NOTE It is expected that profiles of this specification to convey their specific log and report information via extensions of these  
2261 the CADF Log and Report types in order to remain compatible with [CADF Interfaces](#) (i.e., by using CADF [extension](#)  
2262 [mechanisms](#)). For example, an SSAE16 report could be attached to a [CADF Entity](#) and signed along with other information and  
2263 provided to a cloud consumer.

2264 **6.6.3.2 Design considerations**

2265 The design of the report schema is intended to address the following design considerations:

- 2266 • The report may contain either a reference to or the actual query used to generate the report.
- 2267 • The report may provide declarations that permit [aliasing](#) of URIs and paths that may be repeatedly referenced
- 2268 by entities contained within the report.

2269 **6.6.3.3 Use cases**

2270 The following are exemplary use cases for reports in the context of this specification:

- 2271 • Report "privileged access" events that reflect actions against a resource performed by users who have a
- 2272 privileged role such as an administrator, manager, or security officer.
- 2273 • Report all events related to a specific cloud application or service that occurred between a specific date-time
- 2274 interval.
- 2275 • Report all events that have been classified as being applicable to a specified security compliance standard.

2276 **6.6.3.4 Type name and URI**

2277 The following type name, qualified name, and URI values are used to identify the CADF Report data type:

<b>Type Name</b>	report
<b>Type Qualified Name</b>	cadf:report
<b>Type URI</b>	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/report

2278 **6.6.3.5 Requirements**

2279 Any value that represents a CADF Report type in this specification, its extensions, or profiles SHALL adhere to the

2280 following requirements:

- 2281 • CADF Event Records that appear in a CADF Report SHOULD only have "eventTime" property values
- 2282 (timestamps) that are equal to or greater than the "beginTime" property value.
- 2283 • CADF Event Records that appear in a CADF Report SHOULD only have "eventTime" property values
- 2284 (timestamps) that are equal to or less than the "endTime" property value.
- 2285 • All recurring instances of a same complex type or entity within a CADF Report (e.g., CADF Resource, CADF
- 2286 Event, CADF Metric, etc.) SHALL have a unique identifier ([cadf:identifier](#)) within the report.

2287 **6.6.3.6 Properties**

2288 Table 38 describes the properties of the CADF Report type:



Table 38 – Report data type properties

Type Name	report		
Property	Type	Required	Description
typeURI	<a href="#">cadf:path</a>	Dependent (See description.)	This property has the dependent requirements that are described in the <a href="#">Entity Type URIs</a> clause of this specification. Additional requirements are listed below.
			<b>Dependent Requirements</b>
			If the "typeURI" property is included on this entity, the value SHALL be the Entity Type URI specified for the CADF Report type.
			<b>Format Dependent Requirements</b>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If XML format is used, the "typeURI" property MAY be used.</li> <li>• If JSON format is used, the "typeURI" property SHALL be used.</li> </ul>
id	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a>	No	The identifier for this CADF Report (instance).
reportTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	Yes	The time the report was last updated. This time may be used to represent the time the report creation is complete and ready for subsequent consumption (e.g., federation, processing, or archival). See clause 10 for more information on this topic.
beginTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	No	The beginning time for the time period of event records within the report. Event records that appear in the report should only have event times (timestamps) that are equal to or greater than this time.
endTime	<a href="#">cadf:timestamp</a>	No	The end time for the time period of event records within the report. Event records that appear in the report should only have event times (timestamps) that are equal to or less than this time.
description	xs:string	No	An optional description of the report or its contents.
resources	<a href="#">cadf:resource</a> []	No	An optional array of CADF Resources that may be referenced by multiple CADF Event Records within the report (i.e., the events would refer to a resource by its ID).
geolocations	<a href="#">cadf:geolocation</a> []	No	An optional array of CADF Geolocations that may be referenced by multiple CADF resources that appear within CADF Event Records within the report (i.e., the resources refer to a geolocation by its ID, as part of a resource typed property, such as a <a href="#">TARGET</a> or <a href="#">INITIATOR</a> ).
metrics	<a href="#">cadf:metric</a> []	No	An optional array of CADF Metrics that may be referenced by multiple CADF Events Records within the report (i.e., the events would refer to a metric by its ID, as part of its "measurement" property).
logIds	<a href="#">cadf:identifier</a> []	Dependent	The references to the CADF Log(s) that contains the <a href="#">CADF Event Records</a> that are the primary compositional entity of the CADF Report.

Type Name	report		
Property	Type	Required	Description
logs	<a href="#">cadf:log[]</a>	Dependent	The CADF Log(s) that contains the <a href="#">CADF Event Records</a> that are the primary compositional entity of the CADF Report.
attachments	<a href="#">cadf:attachment[]</a>	No	An optional array of extended or domain-specific report information or additional context information.

2290 **6.6.3.7 Serialization examples**2291 **XML example**

```
<report
  id="myscheme://mydomain/report/id/report_889"
  reportTime="2012-08-31T18:00:00-02:00">
  ...
  <logs>
    <log id="myscheme://mydomain/log/id/XXX">
      ...
    </log>
  </logs>
</report>
```

2292 **JSON example**

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/report",
  "id": "myscheme://mydomain/report/id/report_889",
  "reportTime": "2012-08-31T18:00:00-02:00",
  ...
  "logs": [
    {
      "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/log", "id":
      "myscheme://mydomain/log/id/XXX",
      ...
    },
  ],
}
```

2293 **7 CADF Interfaces**2294 **7.1 CADF Query Interface**

2295 This clause defines the CADF Query Interface. As CADF is primarily concerned with the representation of IT  
 2296 activity in CADF Event Records, the CADF Query Interface is focused on flexibly requesting sets of those records  
 2297 from providers and returning them to audit event consumers. CADF event providers must implement a compatible  
 2298 mechanism to respond to these requests and return accurate result sets.

### 2299 7.1.1 Design notes

2300 The CADF Query Interface is designed to work with the [DMTF CIMI Model](#) or any RESTful HTTP-based protocol  
2301 concept by using a “`filter`” query parameter.

- 2302 • Examples of how the CADF Query Interface and Syntax can be used, with results rendered in either XML or  
2303 JSON data formats, are shown in ANNEX E.
- 2304 • Examples of how the CADF Query Interface and Syntax can be used, when implemented using an HTTP  
2305 protocol, are shown in ANNEX F.

### 2306 7.1.2 Requirements

2307 The CADF Query Interface is an optional component of the CADF Specification. Implementers of the CADF Query  
2308 Interface SHALL be called CADF Query Providers and they SHALL adhere to the following requirements:

- 2309 • CADF Query Providers SHALL construct a result set that represents the full set of Event Records selected by  
2310 the CADF Query Interface by expressing each matched event with a [CADF Event Record](#) using the CADF  
2311 Resultset data type or an extension thereof.
- 2312 • Each CADF Event Record in a result set SHALL be constructed according to this specification and using one  
2313 of the formats described in this specification or by a profile of this specification (see clause 5.6).
- 2314 • Each CADF Event Record in a result set SHALL be a valid [CADF Event](#) entity (see clause 6.6) or valid  
2315 extension thereof.
- 2316 • All CADF Event Records within the same result set SHALL be constructed by using the same format.
  - 2317 – For example, if JSON is used for one CADF Event Record, all Event Records in the results set would be  
2318 expressed in JSON. Providers are encouraged to use protocol mechanisms (such as HTTP-Accept) to  
2319 negotiate acceptable formats with consumers.
- 2320 • All CADF Entities SHOULD maintain referential integrity to CADF-defined entities and data types.
  - 2321 – For example, all use of CADF Identifiers that identify CADF Resource-typed data within a result set  
2322 should properly reference valid CADF Resource data defined elsewhere within that data set or that can  
2323 be provided by some other mechanism (such as independent queries, caching, etc.).

### 2324 7.1.3 CADF Query Syntax

2325 This clause describes how a filter parameter expression can be constructed to create queries using path-based  
2326 expressions that reference the properties and structure of the CADF Event Record. This syntax is derived from and  
2327 is compatible with both the XPath 1.0 or XPath 2.0 specifications (see [Bibliography](#) for references); however, this  
2328 specification does not require knowledge of either of these specifications and the CADF Query Syntax is fully  
2329 explained in this clause.

2330 **7.1.4 CADF Query Syntax subset**

2331 Retrieval of stored events from a provider is controlled via an optional filter parameter that is appended to a query.  
 2332 The filter parameter takes the following form:

```
?filter=expression
```

2333 where "expression" represents a mathematical expression denoting how the top-level attributes of the resources  
 2334 within the collection shall be filtered. The `expression` is defined by the following EBNF grammar:

```
Filter      ::= Term |
              '(' , Filter , ')or(' , Filter , ')' |
              '(' , Filter , ')and(' , Filter , ')'
Term        ::= PropertyPath , Op , Value
PropertyPath ::= [ ComplexProp , '/' ] , SimpleProp1
ComplexProp ::= ? any non-basic data type CADF property, i.e. that has sub-properties
              ? |
              ? ArrayProp with only non-basic data type elements ?
SimpleProp  ::= ? any CADF property with a basic data type ? | ? ArrayProp with only
              basic data type elements ?
ArrayProp2  ::= Property , '[' , Index , ']'
Index       ::= '*' | Integer
Op          ::= '<' | '<=' | '=' | '>=' | '>' | '!='
Value       ::= '"' TypedValue '"' | "'" TypedValue "'"
TypedValue  ::= NumValue | DateValue | StringValue |
              BoolValue | PathValue
PathValue   ::= ExactPath | PathComp | SplitPath
ExactPath   ::= ? Any CADF Path value (see clause 6.3.2) ?
SplitPath   ::= PathComp , '//' , PathComp
PathComp    ::= PathSeg [ '/' , PathSeg ] [ '*' ]
PathSeg     ::= ? Any single segment of a path corresponding to 'segment-nz' as part of
              a CADF Path value (see clause 6.3.2) ?
NumValue    ::= [ '-' ] Integer3 [ '.' Integer ]
DateValue   ::= ? as defined by XML Schema ?
StrValue    ::= ? normal character string4 ?
BoolValue   ::= 'true' | 'false'
Integer     ::= ? normal integers ?
```

2335 <sup>1</sup> Here XPath syntax and this syntax diverge slightly – in XML/XPath, simple properties (e.g., attributes) would be  
 2336 addressed by using the '@attr' syntax, but this causes a conflict with JSON representation, which does not  
 2337 distinguish between elements and attributes in the same way. This scheme is normalized to treat all paths as  
 2338 simple hierarchical lists of property names that can be followed down through corresponding XML element/attribute  
 2339 names to match against values or through JSON properties in a similar fashion.

2340 <sup>2</sup> In JSON, arrays are native objects that can be referenced by index. In XML, however, there is no native array and  
 2341 each element in a list will have its own element name (e.g., "reporterStep" or "item"). In XML, this construct

2342 should be interpreted to mean “select the Nth (or all, if ‘\*’ is used) element in the set of children.” This interpretation  
 2343 has the side effect that the child element names (such as “`reporterStep`” property) would not appear in the path.

2344 <sup>3</sup> If a `NumValue` is between -1 and 1, a leading zero should be provided before the decimal point.

2345 <sup>4</sup> If a `StrValue` is surrounded by double quotation marks, only single quotation marks may be used inside the  
 2346 `StrValue`, and vice-versa.

2347 NOTE When CADF Queries are placed in URIs/URLs, they must be URI-encoded according to [RFC3968](#), which includes  
 2348 replacing spaces with ‘+’ and percent-encoding special characters.

2349 The choice of which operator (including ‘`and`’ and ‘`or`’) is limited based on the type of the value and attribute. The  
 2350 following describes the allowable logical and relational operators:

```
'or', 'and'           : Boolean value/attribute, whole terms
'<', '<=', '=', '>=', '>', '!=' : Integer and date value/attribute
'=', '!='           : String value/attribute
```

2351 Consumers may include multiple filters within a single URI. Providers shall treat multiple filters as a series of ‘`and`’  
 2352 expressions where an entry of the collection shall only be included in the response message if it satisfies all of the  
 2353 filter expressions specified.

2354 When a “`filter`” is used, the collection’s “`count`” attribute would contain the number of resources matching the  
 2355 filter expression.

## 2356 7.1.5 Semantics of path values in filters

### 2357 7.1.5.1 Property paths

2358 The use of a “PropertyPath” portion (value) in a query filter shall comply with the following syntactic and semantic  
 2359 rules:

2360 The path is constructed of property names indicating a containment hierarchy of related CADF entities and their  
 2361 included properties, and resolves to an actual value of the last property mentioned. For example:

```
/events/event?filter=target/geolocation/city='Denver'
```

2362 In the above filter expression, “`target/geolocation`” represents the “`geolocation`” property within the “`target`”  
 2363 property within any [CADF Event](#) record. Similarly, “`city`” is the name of a property of the Geolocation entity  
 2364 identified by the “`geolocation`” property.

#### 2365 7.1.5.1.1 Additional considerations

2366 In cases where the event record uses the “`targetId`” property (of type [cadf:identifier](#)) to reference a target defined  
 2367 elsewhere instead of “`target`” property, the “PropertyPath” expression SHALL still use “`target`” and the query  
 2368 service SHALL automatically dereference into the [cadf:resource](#) entity wherever it was stored (effectively replacing  
 2369 the “`targetId`” by the actual Resource definition). This automatic dereferencing SHALL occur whenever a property  
 2370 with a data type of [cadf:identifier](#) is encountered while evaluating such a filter.

### 2371 7.1.5.2 Arrays in a property path

2372 When the “PropertyPath” value includes property names of a [CADF Array](#) type, the array notation [ ] must be used  
 2373 either to indicate the index of a specific item in the array, or to indicate all possible items in the array (using the  
 2374 wildcard ‘\*’). For example:

```
/events/event?filter=tags[*]='//GRC20.gov/cloud/security/pci-dss'
```

2375 In the above expression, any event record in the log that has a “tag” property with a value of  
2376 “//GRC20.gov/cloud/security/pci-dss” will be selected and returned.

2377 When the “PropertyPath” value includes property names of array type, it usually resolves to several possible values  
2378 for the last property mentioned in the path. For example:

```
/events/event?filter=reporterchain[*]/reporterTime='2012-08-24T23:00:00-02:00'
```

2379 In the above expression, “reporterchain” is a property for which the type is an array of [Reporterstep](#) objects. The  
2380 “reporterTime” property is then a property defined on the Reporterstep type. More generally, the path is  
2381 constructed as if each item inside an array node was also a potential node in the path hierarchy. A path node that is  
2382 an item inside an array is always indicated using the [ ] notation.

2383 NOTE In XML representation only, the property “reporterStep” is not used in the path above – it is just an item in the array  
2384 that can be addressed by the index.

2385 As in the example above, when a path expression resolves to several possible values, if a single event has several  
2386 Reporterstep objects in the “reporterchain” array, each with a different “reporterTime” value, the relational  
2387 expression where this path is used will evaluate to “true” if at least one of the values satisfies the relational  
2388 expression. In the above example, the filter will evaluate to “true” if at least one of the “reporterTime” values is  
2389 equal to “2012-08-24T23:00:00-02:00”.

### 2390 7.1.5.3 Value paths

2391 In contrast with “property” paths that are equivalent to a property symbol in the query syntax, value paths are “path  
2392 values” (i.e., “PathValue” in the EBNF above), that appear always between “” (double quotation marks) or ’ (single  
2393 quotation marks), and are to be used as values for properties of type [cadf:path](#). These paths typically reflect values  
2394 that appear in the [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#). For example:

```
/events/event?filter=target/typeURI='service/oss/virtualization'
```

2395 In the above case, the value “target/typeURI” is a property path and “service/oss/virtualization” is a [CADE](#)  
2396 [Resource Taxonomy](#) path. Any event that has a [TARGET](#) resource categorized as a  
2397 “service/oss/virtualization” taxonomy node SHALL be selected.

2398 When the path value is ending with “\*” (asterisk), the path value represents a pattern where the wildcard “\*”  
2399 character may be substituted with any subpath that is valid after the first part of the path. For example:

```
/events/event?filter=target/typeURI='service/oss/*'
```

2400 In the above case, any event shall be selected that has its [TARGET](#) resource categorized as a “service/oss”  
2401 taxonomy node or any node under the “service/oss” taxonomy path.

2402 When the path value contains “//”, the path value represents a pattern where the characters “//” can be replaced  
2403 with any subpath that is valid for the context. For example:

```
/events/event?filter=target/typeURI='taxonomy/resource//database'
```

2404 In the above case, any event shall be selected that has its [TARGET](#) resource categorized as an “database”  
2405 taxonomy node regardless of to which taxonomy subtree under “taxonomy/resource” (i.e., the alias for the CADF  
2406 Resource Taxonomy) the “database” node belongs (because the path segment value “database” may appear at  
2407 several places in the [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#)).

### 2408 7.1.6 Limiting query results using pagination

2409 Sometimes a provider (or server) that has large amounts of audit data needs to limit the size of returned event data  
2410 to a consumer. This can be accomplished via the techniques described in this clause.

2411 **7.1.6.1 Pagination query parameters**

2412 When retrieving event records as a collection by using the CADF Query Interface, consumers may include query  
 2413 parameters to constrain the number of entities of the collection that are returned. While the previous clause  
 2414 discussed how to perform a filtering on the data within the collection, this clause uses ordinal position within the  
 2415 collection to limit the size of the result set.

2416 This specification defines two query parameters that, when used, shall indicate the first and last ordinal positions of  
 2417 the entities within the collection that are returned. The query parameters shall be of the form:

```
?limit=number
?offset=number
```

2418 **7.1.6.1.1 Additional considerations**

2419 In the above example, the "limit" attribute's value indicates the (1-based positive integer) maximum number of  
 2420 entries in the collection to return and the "offset" attribute's value indicates the (1-based positive integer) ordinal  
 2421 position of the number of entries in the collection to skip. Consumers are not required to use both at the same time.  
 2422 When "limit" is specified but "offset" is not, the implied value for "offset" SHALL be the ordinal position of the  
 2423 first entity in the collection. Conversely, when "offset" is specified but "limit" is not, the value of "limit" is  
 2424 defined by the implementation.

2425 NOTE The CADF Query Provider's endpoint (server) is not required to honor the client specified "limit" value; however, it  
 2426 SHOULD attempt to limit the number of entries returned to within the requested input parameter or a number less than that  
 2427 requested.

2428 If any part of the range as expressed by "offset" and "limit" is outside of the bounds of the collection, just the  
 2429 resources (if any) in the collection that are contained within that range shall be returned. A fault SHALL NOT be  
 2430 generated if any part, or all, of the expressed range is outside the bounds of the collection.

2431 When either "limit" or "offset" are specified, and a filter expression (as defined above) is also specified, the filter  
 2432 expression SHALL be performed first and then the ordinal constraints of "limit" and "offset" shall be applied.

2433 **7.1.6.1.2 Paginated results**

2434 The [CADF Resultset](#) schema is specified to return query results and is designed to support pagination. Partial  
 2435 result sets returned by a query that includes offset or limit as above must necessarily indicate the portion of the total  
 2436 result set that is included. These properties include:

Property	Description
count	Lists the total number of CADF Event Records included in a resultset.
nextPage	Provides a pointer to the next page in the result set's sequence.
prevPage	Provides a pointer to the previous page in the result set's sequence.
firstPage	Provides a pointer to the first page in the sequence.
lastPage	Provides a pointer to the last page in the sequence.

2437 An example of pagination in use can be found in ANNEX E.



2438 **7.1.6.2 Specifying level of detail for results**

2439 The CADF Query Interface supports a “detailLevel” parameter that may be included in CADF Query Interface  
 2440 implementations to limit the set of properties returned for each event that appears in a result.

Parameter Name	Description
<b>detailLevel</b>	<p>This parameter MAY be used on implementations of the CADF Query Interfaces to limit the properties returned for each event that appears in the result set from a successful invocation of (or call to) the interface.</p> <p>Note: If this parameter is not present on an invocation, the CADF Query Provider MAY default this property's value to one ('1').</p>

2441 **7.1.6.2.1 Allowed entity and data type property values by level of detail**

2442 Table 39 describes the valid values for the “detailLevel” parameter along with the [CADF Event](#) data type  
 2443 [properties](#) that SHALL be returned when that value is requested on a CADF Query Interface:

2444 **Table 39 – CADF Event data type properties to return based upon “detailLevel” and “eventType”**

“detailLevel” value	Value of the <a href="#">CADF Event’s</a> “eventType” property	<a href="#">CADF Event</a> data type properties to include on results:
1	activity, control, or monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• typeURI</li> <li>• id</li> <li>• eventType</li> <li>• eventTime</li> <li>• action</li> <li>• outcome</li> <li>• initiator, or initiatorId</li> <li>• target, or targetId</li> <li>• observer, or observerId</li> <li>• severity</li> </ul>
1	monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• measurements</li> </ul>
1	control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reason</li> </ul>
2	activity, control, or monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All properties of a detailLevel value ‘1’ query</i></li> <li>• reporterchain</li> <li>• tags</li> </ul>
3	activity, control, or monitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All properties of a detailLevel value ‘2’ query</i></li> <li>• measurements</li> <li>• reason</li> <li>• duration</li> <li>• attachments</li> <li>• <i>any extended properties (by profiles of this specification)</i></li> </ul>

2445 Some of the top-level properties returned on CADF queries are also complex types of their own. In these cases, the  
 2446 following properties of these types SHALL be included (when available) for the following “detailLevel” values:



2447

Table 40 - Properties to return based upon CADF Type and “detailLevel”

CADF Data Type	“detailLevel” value	Properties to include on results:
<a href="#">cadf:geolocation</a>	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• id</li> </ul>
	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All properties of a detailLevel value ‘1’ query</i></li> <li>• latitude</li> <li>• longitude</li> <li>• elevation</li> <li>• accuracy</li> <li>• city</li> <li>• state</li> <li>• regionICANN</li> <li>• <i>any extended properties (by profiles of this specification)</i></li> </ul>
	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All properties of a detailLevel value ‘2’ query</i></li> <li>• annotations</li> <li>• <i>any extended properties (by profiles of this specification)</i></li> </ul>
<a href="#">cadf:reporterstep</a>	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>None (no level 1 properties)</i></li> </ul>
	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role</li> <li>• reporter, or reporterId</li> <li>• reporterTime (<i>when distinct from eventTime of the Event type</i>)</li> </ul>
	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All properties of a detailLevel value ‘2’ query</i></li> <li>• attachments</li> <li>• <i>any extended properties (by profiles of this specification)</i></li> </ul>
<a href="#">cadf:resource</a>	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• id</li> <li>• typeURI</li> <li>• host</li> </ul>
	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All properties of a detailLevel value ‘1’ query</i></li> <li>• name</li> <li>• domain</li> <li>• credential</li> <li>• addresses</li> <li>• geolocation, or geolocationId</li> </ul>
	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All properties of a detailLevel value ‘2’ query</i></li> <li>• attachments</li> <li>• <i>any extended properties (by profiles of this specification)</i></li> </ul>

2448 **7.1.6.2.2 Detail-restricted results**

2449 In order to indicate the level of detail provided to the consumer in response to a query, the [CADF Resultset](#) schema  
 2450 includes a “detailLevel” property.

2451

Parameter	Description
detailLevel	This property includes the levels of detail (value) used by the provider when compiling CADF Event Record data included in the CADF Resultset.

2452 Profiles that define a new type of result set should extend from CADF Log or define an equivalent mechanism.

2453 An example of detailLevel usage can be found in ANNEX E.

### 2454 7.1.6.3 Additional “detailLevel” parameter requirements

- 2455 • CADF Event Records MAY contain properties that are optional. CADF Query Providers SHOULD return all  
2456 optional properties that it is able to return when requested by the consumer. However, they SHALL NOT add  
2457 properties to the results that do not have values (i.e., properties with empty or nonexistent values SHALL NOT  
2458 be returned)
  - 2459 – For example, if a [cadf:geolocation](#) does not have a valid value for its optional “elevation” property, the  
2460 geolocation returned SHALL NOT contain the property “elevation” in the result (i.e., the result would not  
2461 contain `elevation=""` or `elevation=NULL`, etc.).

### 2462 7.1.7 Case sensitivity

2463 In any large-scale, distributed system that federates data from multiple providers, case sensitivity becomes a  
2464 concern. Some systems are natively case-sensitive and others are not.

2465 This raises questions when querying a federated data store that contains some data where case is important, and  
2466 some data where it is not, rather complex.

2467 Queries can either default to being case sensitive or not:

- 2468 • Case-sensitive queries may “miss” matches against resources that should be matched, if the source systems  
2469 are case insensitive but retain case in their event records (or they modify the case of the event data).
- 2470 • Case-insensitive queries may have extra matches against resources that should not have been matched, e.g.,  
2471 that are resources distinct from the original query target.

2472 By default, the CADF query is case insensitive and is implicit in all the other examples. An optional boolean  
2473 parameter named “casesensitive” MAY used to explicitly set the desired case sensitivity of a given search. If the  
2474 value “true” is set for this parameter, providers SHOULD treat the search as “case sensitive”; otherwise, if “false” is  
2475 set, the provider SHOULD treat the search as “case insensitive” (the default).

2476 An example, of a case-sensitive query syntax for any events that contains the value “Florida” in the state property  
2477 of any contained [CADF Geolocation](#) would appear as follows:

```
/events/event?filter=geolocation[*]/state='Florida'&casesensitive='true'
```

2478 The CADF query API defaults to case-insensitive queries to ensure that as much data is returned as possible,  
2479 which the user can then refine, or they can re-issue the query with the “casesensitive” parameter set to value  
2480 “true” to force case matching. This approach is intended to ensure that data consumers can find what they are  
2481 looking for even if the source system does something unexpected, although further tuning may be necessary once  
2482 the data set is retrieved.

### 2483 7.1.7.1 Event generation recommendations

2484 CADF recommends the following best practices for all systems that generate events:

- 2485 • If the source system ([OBSERVER](#)) is case sensitive, case should be retained for all events generated by the  
2486 source system.
- 2487 • If the source system is case insensitive, the source system should consistently normalize case for all  
2488 generated events, regardless of what the actual input was.
- 2489 • Downstream reporters should not modify the case of the data they receive and pass along.

2490 Whether strings are uppercased or lowercased, camelcased, or some other variant may vary depending on  
2491 consumer expectations - in Windows, for example, users may expect usernames to be lowercased but domain  
2492 names to be uppercased by default. The purpose is not to make sure everything looks the same (e.g., everything  
2493 lowercase), but to provide predictability and readability.

### 2494 7.1.8 Examples using the CADF Query Syntax

2495 The following examples show how the CADF Query syntax can be expressed as a filter string on a RESTful  
2496 interface. Please note that specific format examples are included in ANNEX E.

#### 2497 7.1.8.1 Resource create query

2498 This example shows how to construct a simple query.

2499 When a provider is presented the following filter string, they SHOULD all CADF event records that have their  
2500 “action” attribute value set to ‘create’ from the [CADF Action Taxonomy](#):

```
/events/event?filter=action='create'
```

#### 2501 7.1.8.2 Resource creation failure query

2502 This example shows how to construct a basic compound query.

2503 When a provider is presented the following filter string, they SHOULD return all CADF event records that have their  
2504 “action” property value set to ‘create’ from the [CADF Action Taxonomy](#) and also have their “outcome” property  
2505 value set to ‘failure’ from the [CADF Outcome Taxonomy](#):

```
/events/event?filter=((action='create')and(outcome='failure'))
```

2506 NOTE Any compound query is allowed as long as it conforms to the query syntax subset.

#### 2507 7.1.8.3 Reporter time query

2508 To search for an event by its “reporterTime” attribute the following query returns the last event.

```
/events/event?filter=reporterchain[*]/reporterTime>='2012-08-24T23:00:00-02:00'
```

2509 The expression “reporterchain/reporterTime” is a property path that resolves to possibly several “reporterTime”  
2510 items within a single event record, because there are several “[cadf:reporterstep](#)” type items in an event record’s  
2511 “reporterchain” property. The above expression will select any event that has at least one “reporterstep” with a  
2512 date/time value later or equal to the value: ‘2012-08-24T23:00:00-02:00’.

#### 2513 7.1.8.4 Time window query

2514 To search for events that occurred on or after the date '2012-07-22', the following query would return the last two  
2515 events:

```
/events/event?filter=eventTime>='2012-07-22T00:00:00-02:00'
```

2516 Complex time queries can be used to search for events within a specific time period. The follow query searches for  
2517 events that occurred between the dates '2012-07-22' and '2012-07-23' (inclusive):

```
/events/event?filter=((eventTime>='2012-07-22T00:00:00-02:00') and (eventTime<='2012-07-23T00:00:00-02:00'))
```

#### 2518 7.1.8.5 Taxonomy value query

2519 To search for all events with a target resource of type equal to the [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#) value of  
2520 "resource/service/oss/virtualization", the following query would be used:

```
/events/event?filter=target/typeURI='service/oss/virtualization'
```

2521 To search for all events with a target resource of type equal or under the taxonomy value of  
2522 "resource/service/oss", the wildcard "\*" will indicate a path ending of any length, possibly nil:

```
/events/event?filter=target/typeURI='service/oss/*'
```

2523 To search for all events with a target resource of type ending with "security/profile" yet under "resource", the  
2524 contraction "/" indicates a subpath of any length, possibly empty:

```
/events/event?filter=target/typeURI='taxonomy/resource//security/profile'
```

2525 To search for all events with a target resource of type ending with "database" or any type under "database":

```
/events/event?filter=target/typeURI='taxonomy/resource//database/*'
```

#### 2526 7.1.8.6 Example query using the "detailLevel" parameter

2527 The "detailLevel" parameter is used to limit the size and granularity of returned events matching a specific query.  
2528 A "detailLevel" parameter value of "1", all the attributes of the matched events are included, however contained  
2529 tags, such as "querystep" are not returned.

2530 For example, the following query searches for all events with "action" property values equal to 'create' and  
2531 specifies that all included tags such as the "reporterchain" property must be included.

```
/events/event?filter=action='create' &detailLevel=2
```

2532 A similar query can be executed to include all attachments by adjusting the "detailLevel" parameter value  
2533 accordingly.

```
/events/event?filter=action='create' &detailLevel=3
```

#### 2534 7.1.8.7 Result type

2535 The default format, unless otherwise specified, of a query result type is a "resultset". This is implicit in all the  
2536 previous examples. For example, the 'create' search example MAY be more explicit by specifying the "resultset"  
2537 result type as follows:

```
/events/event?filter=action='create' &resulttype=resultset
```

2538 Vendors are free to specify additional result types as they see fit. If additional results types are specified, they must  
2539 be explicitly referenced directly in the query via the “`resulttype`” parameter.

2540 Future versions of this document may specify additional result types.

## 2541 8 CADF entity signing

2542 This version of the CADF specification does not address entity signing, specifically the signing of the [CADF Event](#),  
2543 [Log](#), and [Report](#) entities. This topic may be developed in subsequent versions. It should be noted that the CADF  
2544 Event, Log, and Report entities were designed in a way to support (sequential) signing by using the  
2545 [REPORTERCHAIN](#) event component.

## 2546 9 CADF profiles

2547 Domain-specific profiles of this specification are encouraged (preferably by directly working with the DMTF CADF  
2548 Working Group).

2549 This version of the CADF specification does not provide specific guidance about how to create a profile. This topic  
2550 may be developed in subsequent versions. However, the CADF WG has already identified requirements that  
2551 SHALL be followed when profiles of this specification are created. These requirements are listed below.

### 2552 9.1 Requirements

2553 The following requirements SHALL be followed when creating profiles of this specification:

- 2554 • Profiles SHOULD seek to extend the data schema from this specification whenever possible.
- 2555 • Profiles SHALL follow all guidelines and requirements when extending CADF Entities, data types, and their  
2556 properties as defined or listed in this specification.
- 2557 • Profiles MAY define additional namespaces or domain identifiers.
  - 2558 – Profiles that define additional domain identifiers or namespaces SHALL follow the requirements described  
2559 in this specification.
- 2560 • Profiles MAY define additional entities, data types, and properties when extension of existing CADF Entities,  
2561 data types, and properties is not possible.
  - 2562 – Profiles that define additional data schema elements SHALL ensure they adhere to, and are compatible  
2563 with, the approved [Extensibility mechanisms](#) described in this specification.
- 2564 • Format profiles MAY be developed to describe data representation and exchange formats other than XML or  
2565 JSON. Note, that this approach may be desirable to reduce the size of audit data within deployments when not  
2566 being federated.
  - 2567 – If a format profile is intended to be “federateable”, it SHOULD be designed to allow for the lossless  
2568 exchange of data when it is translated to other federateable formats.
- 2569 • XML-based format profiles that extend this specification's XML data schema SHALL be validatable against this  
2570 specification's XML data schema definition.

## 2571 10 Future considerations

2572 The CADF working group will potentially consider the following items in future versions of this specification:

- 2573 • Support for **summarization** of sets of like events into a single CADF Event Record.
- 2574 • Support for **aggregation** of sets of like events into a single CADF Event Record.
- 2575 • Support for **secure signing** of [CADF Events](#), [Logs](#) and [Reports](#).
- 2576 • Additional annexes that discuss mapping of event records from other domains to the CADF standard.
- 2577 • Support for indicating precision (granularity) of a CADF Timestamp.
- 2578 • Provide guidance on use of metric standards for use in the CADF Metric data type (and subsequent reference
- 2579 within a CADF Measurement type).

## ANNEX A (normative)

### CADF Event Model component classification

2580  
2581  
2582

2583 This [CADF Event Record](#) is designed to support a means to classify the primary components the [CADF Event](#)  
2584 [Model](#) using the extensible taxonomies defined in this annex.

2585 These values are intended to be used by the query interfaces defined in this specification to construct meaningful  
2586 views for CADF Event Record consumers from the complete set of provider audit data available in the form of logs  
2587 and reports.

2588 This clause describes the action taxonomy that is used to classify the type of activity that is described in an event  
2589 record.

#### 2590 **A.1 General use of the reserved classification value "unknown"**

2591 It is acknowledged that resources that generate auditable event records will attempt to record or log an actual event  
2592 even in the case where not all information is available due to perhaps some error or abnormal circumstance. In  
2593 these cases, the reserved classification value of "unknown" is defined within each CADF Taxonomy.

##### 2594 **A.1.1 Requirements**

2595 In terms of the [CADF Event Model](#):

- 2596 • In the case when an [OBSERVER](#) (or downstream [REPORTER](#)) of an actual event is unable to identify and  
2597 classify a [RESOURCE](#), [ACTION](#), or [OUTCOME](#) (using any other valid value) at the time it generates or  
2598 modifies the [CADF Event Record](#), the reserved classification value of "unknown" MAY be used.

#### 2599 **A.2 CADF Resource Taxonomy**

2600 This clause describes the CADF logical resource taxonomy used as a basis to classify types of resources that may  
2601 be significant when auditing cloud provider infrastructures. These represent values that are to be used in the  
2602 "typeURI" property for the [CADF Resource](#) data type.

##### 2603 **A.2.1 Model description**

2604 This taxonomy is intended to provide a logical naming model for resources that will be encountered when cloud  
2605 deployments are audited. It is not intended to be an object-type inheritance model. It is designed to provide the  
2606 basis for a domain extensible, path-based mechanism to name resources that appear in audit events, which  
2607 enables normative classification and query of events data by resource.

2608 The logical CADF Resource Taxonomy's hierarchical design and node names have been derived from research  
2609 into traditional compliance frameworks and evolving cloud architecture and platform management standards.

2610 Resource names are also chosen to be meaningful to IT auditors seeking to create human-readable queries on  
2611 resources of "like" items as typically seen in audit frameworks. Where similar names were found, for essentially the  
2612 same type of resource (or data object) by definition, the CADF agreed to resolve to a single name that could be  
2613 normalized to.

##### 2614 **A.2.2 Notes on mapping to the resource taxonomy**

2615 In some cases, when classifying resources on CADF Event Records:

- 2616 • A given resource might be mappable to more than one CADF Resource Taxonomy node.



- 2617 • A provider’s infrastructure architecture and implementation may affect how events are mapped and cause  
2618 similar events to be mapped differently across providers.
- 2619 • A provider’s choices on taxonomic assignment may not map exactly to a consumer’s use of those resources.
- 2620 • An OBSERVER may have difficulty classifying one or more resources when creating the event record. In these  
2621 cases, the CADF Resource Taxonomy value of “unknown” may be used as a last resort.

2622 Despite such ambiguities, classification of resources is critical to support cross-domain analysis in the vast majority  
2623 of cases. When querying for CADF events, providers and consumers may need to take this into consideration, and  
2624 ensure that the query is sufficiently broad to cover alternate choices. CADF seeks to engage with other standards  
2625 organizations that provide compliance frameworks and standards to develop profiles that will provide more discrete  
2626 guidance about how to classify provider resources.

2627 **A.2.3 Taxonomy URI**

2628 The following URI value is used to identify the CADF Logical Resource Taxonomy:

Taxonomy	Taxonomy URI
resource	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/

2629 **A.2.4 Requirements**

2630 The following are requirements on the use of the CADF Resource Taxonomy:

- 2631 • [CADF Resource](#) typed data SHALL be classified using the CADF Resource Taxonomy, specifically as a value  
2632 of its "typeURI" property.
  - 2633 – Absolute path representation for CADF Resource Taxonomy values MAY be used anytime a value from  
2634 this taxonomy is required.
  - 2635 – Relative path representation for CADF Resource Taxonomy values SHOULD be used for the "typeURI"  
2636 property value of the CADF Resource type because the base URI for the CADF Resource Taxonomy  
2637 MAY be assumed for that property by context.
- 2638 • The values of “NULL”, an empty string or zero-length string are not valid values and SHALL NOT be used.
  - 2639 – Please see the description of the CADF Resource Taxonomy value of “unknown” in the tables below for a  
2640 description as to when it may be used.

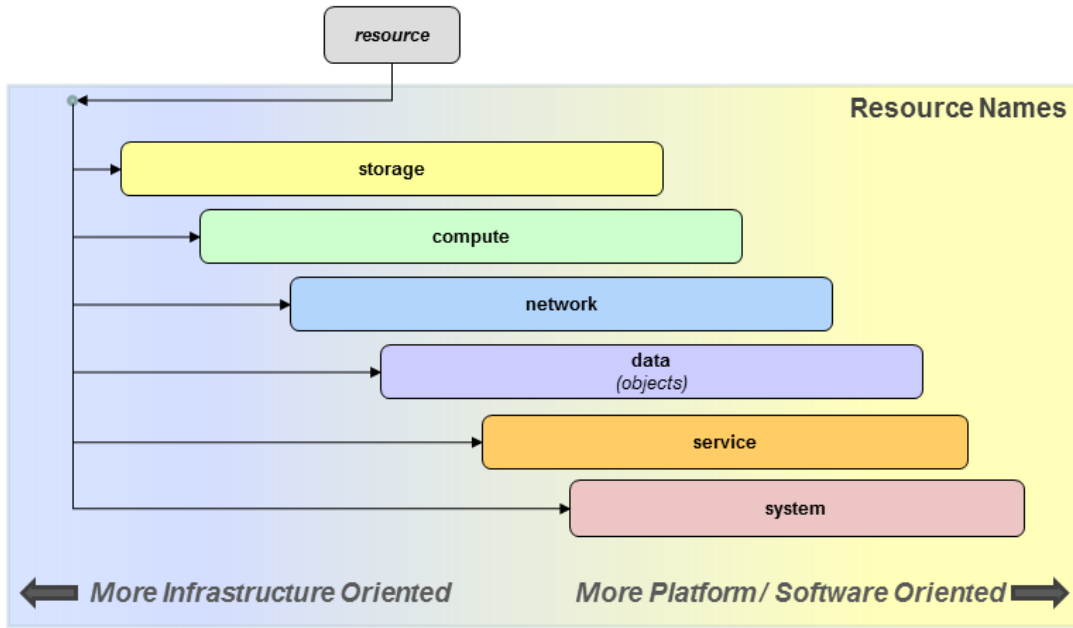
2641 **A.2.5 Hierarchical resource classification tree**

2642 The CADF Resource Taxonomy describes resources that are commonly used in cloud and enterprise  
2643 infrastructures. This list was developed based on surveys of existing cloud architectures, deployments, and  
2644 implementations. The Resource Taxonomy, however, is fully intended to be extensible by profiles that may define  
2645 additional resource nodes as child nodes to the ones specified below. When doing so, however, vendors and cloud  
2646 providers should be aware that this places an additional burden on the consumer to correctly comprehend the new  
2647 node type. Therefore, vendors and providers of CADF audit data should be careful to provide classification values  
2648 that extend the existing tree from the most granular node that closely matches the functions of any newly defined  
2649 resource types. This approach will provide consumers with a baseline understanding of the function of the new  
2650 resource type.

2651 In all resource node diagrams that follow, any node that is outlined in a dashed style is meant to show a possible  
2652 (example) extension to an already-specified CADF Resource Taxonomy node. CADF-specified nodes are shown in  
2653 a solid outline style.

2654 Figure A-1 shows the top-level taxonomies that are children of the CADF Resource Taxonomy as nodes. These  
2655 top-level resource taxonomies include storage, compute, network, service, and data.





2656

2657

**Figure A-1 –CADF Resource Taxonomy top-level taxonomies**

2658

Figure A-1 attempts to convey that resources that may be named under these top-level nodes can represent resources some providers may consider more "infrastructure oriented" and offer as via an IaaS service model, whereas other providers may consider these resources more "platform oriented" and offer them via PaaS or SaaS service models.

2659

2660

2661

**A.2.6 Logical resource classification tree**

2663

The resource taxonomy is designed to be a hierarchical tree with a fixed set of top-level nodes that are designed to be sufficient to classify any infrastructure- or platform-oriented resource that could be audited from a cloud deployment.

2664

2665

2666

The names and descriptions for the top-level resource classifications for the "resource" taxonomy are described in Table A-1:

2667

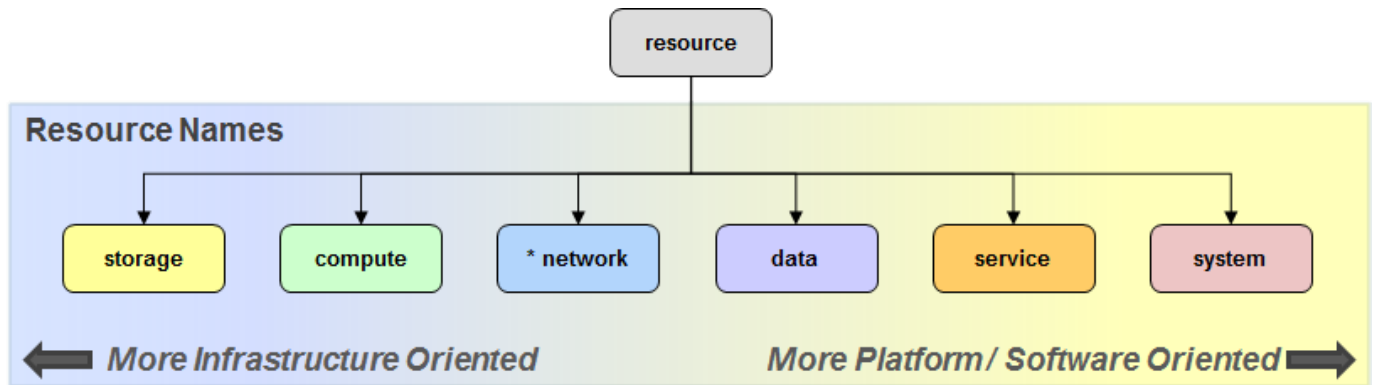
2668

**Table A-1 – Resource taxonomy’s top-level resource classification names**

Name	Description
<b>storage</b>	Logical resources that represent storage containers.
<b>compute</b>	Logical resources that are used to perform logical operations or calculations on data.
<b>network</b>	Logical resources that interconnect computer systems, terminals, and other equipment allowing information to be exchanged.
<b>data</b>	Logical named sets of information (objectified data) that are referenced and managed by services.
<b>service</b>	Logical set of operations, packaged into a single entity, that provides access to and management of cloud resources (for a given domain).

Name	Description
<b>system</b>	Logical resources that are a combination of several other [cloud] resources that operate as a functional whole, this combination being manageable (created, operated, audited, etc.) as a unit, i.e., offering some operations that could activate lower-level operations over each of the subresources.
<b>unknown</b>	<p>This resource indicates that the <b>OBSERVER</b> of the event is not, to the best of its ability, able to classify a resource that contributed to the actual event it is reporting on using any other valid resource taxonomy value.</p> <p>For example, an OBSERVER may report an event where it is able to classify the <b>TARGET</b> resource, but is not able to classify the resource that was the <b>INITIATOR</b> of the event's action.</p> <p>Note: This value SHOULD only be used as a last resort, and when using another classification value from the CADF Resource Taxonomy is not possible.</p>

2669 Figure A-2 shows these same top-level resource classifications as child nodes under the "resource" node of the  
 2670 CADF Resource Taxonomy's classification tree:



2671

2672

**Figure A-2 – Top-level CADF Resource Taxonomy hierarchy**

2673 **A.2.7 Storage subtree classifications**

2674 The names and descriptions for resource classifications that are children of the "storage" subtree are described in  
 2675 Table A-2:

2676

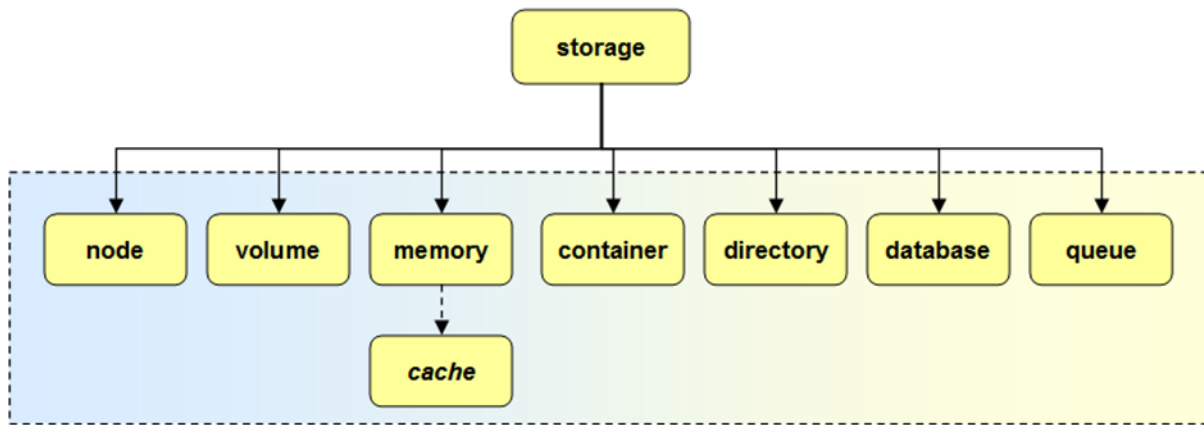
**Table A-2 – Resource classification names for the storage classification subtree**

Name	Description
<b>node</b>	Logical resource that contains the necessary processing components to store data.
<b>volume</b>	Logical unit of persistent data storage that may or may not be physically removable from the computer or storage system.
<b>memory</b>	Logical unit of data storage that is used for dynamically processing data.
<b>container</b>	Logical unit of storage where data objects are deposited and organized for persistent storage.
<b>directory</b>	Logical storage used to organize records about resources (e.g., files, subscribers, etc.) along with their locations and other metadata. Typically, these records are organized in a hierarchical structure.
<b>database</b>	Logical storage used to organize data to a model (schema) that reflects relevant aspects of a specific real-world application.
<b>queue</b>	Logical storage of a list of data waiting to be processed.

2677

Figure A-3 shows these same storage-oriented resource classifications as child nodes under the "storage" subtree:

2678



2679

2680

**Figure A-3 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Storage subtree**

2681

**A.2.8 Compute subtree classifications**

2682

The names and descriptions for resource classifications that are children of the "compute" subtree are described in

2683

Table A-3:

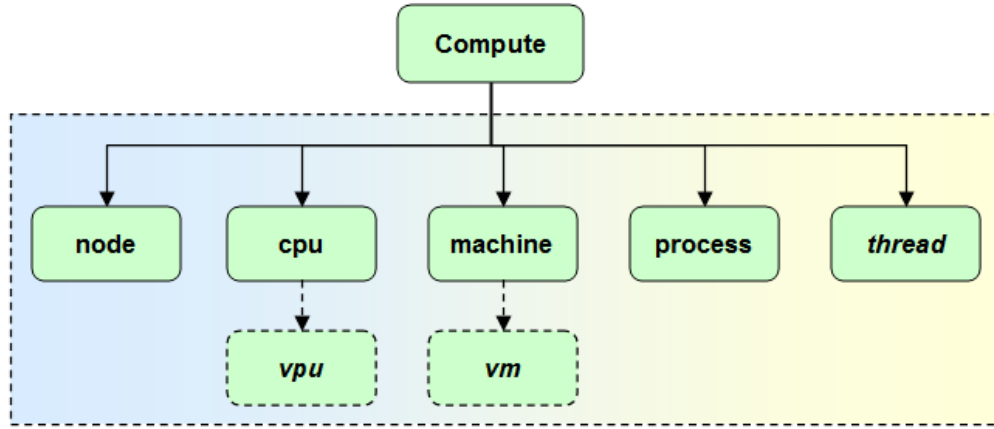
2684

**Table A-3 – Resource classification names for the compute classification subtree**

Name	Description
<b>node</b>	Logical resource that contains the necessary processing components to execute a workload.
<b>cpu</b>	Logical resource that represents a unit processing power that can consume a workload.
<b>machine</b>	Logical resource that encapsulates both CPU and Memory.
<b>process</b>	An instance of a granular workload, such as an application or service that is being executed.

Name	Description
<b>thread</b>	A separable function of a running process that shares its virtual address space and system resources.

2685 Figure A-4 shows these same compute-oriented resource classifications as child nodes under the "compute"  
 2686 subtree:



2687

2688

**Figure A-4 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Compute subtree**

2689 **A.2.9 Network subtree classifications**

2690 The names and descriptions for resource classifications that are children of the "network" subtree are described in  
 2691 Table A-4:

2692

**Table A-4 – Resource classification names for the network classification subtree**

Name	Description
<b>node</b>	A logical resource that can be networked and can provide services on data from network connections. A node may export zero or more endpoints (zero implies it is has not been provisioned).
<b>host</b>	A network node that can perform operations or calculations on data. Note: Network "nodes" should not attempt to describe details of compute or storage functions; specific compute and storage nodes exist that better suit this purpose).
<b>connection</b>	A single network interaction involving two or more endpoints (sources and destinations).
<b>domain</b>	Represents a logical grouping of networked resources
<b>cluster</b>	Represents a logical combination of tightly coupled, network resources.

2693

2694

NOTE In this model, an endpoint is defined as data type that contains the address or location information for a network node or service on a network (without details of the underlying service, interfaces or protocols).

2695  
2696

Figure A-5 shows these same network-oriented resource classifications as child nodes under the "network" subtree:

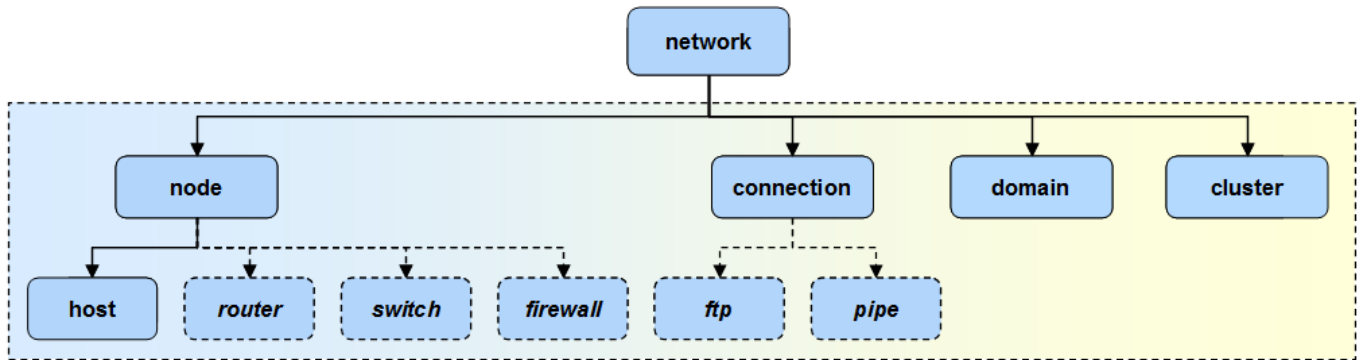


Figure A-5 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Network subtree

2697

**A.2.10 Service subtree classifications**

2698  
2699

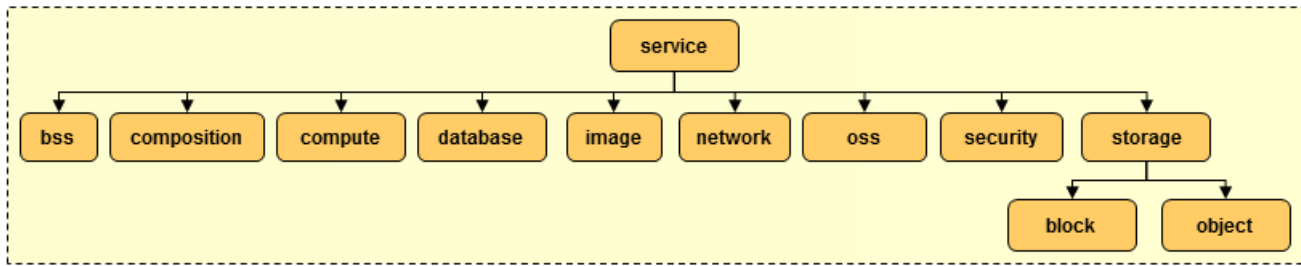
The names and descriptions for resource classifications that are children of the "service" subtree are described in Table A-5:

2700

**Table A-5 – Resource classification names for the service classification subtree**

Name	Descriptive Name	Description
<b>bss</b>	<i>Business Support Services (BSS)</i>	The logical classification grouping for services that are identified to support business activities.
<b>composition</b>	N/A	The logical classification grouping for services that supports the compositing of independent services into a new service offering
<b>compute</b>	N/A	Infrastructure services for managing computing (fabric).
<b>database</b>	<i>Database Services (or DB-as-a-Service)</i>	Database services that permit substitutability to various provider implementations.
<b>image</b>	N/A	Infrastructure services for managing virtual machine images and associated metadata.
<b>network</b>	N/A	Infrastructure services for managing networking (fabric).
<b>oss</b>	<i>Operational Support Services (OSS)</i>	The logical classification grouping for services that are identified to support operations including communication, control, analysis, etc.
<b>security</b>	<i>Security Services (or Sec-as-a-Service)</i>	The logical classification grouping for security services including Identity Mgmt., Policy Mgmt., Authentication, Authorization, Access Mgmt., etc. (a.k.a. "Security-as-a-Service")
<b>storage</b>	N/A	Infrastructure services for managing storage (fabric).
<b>storage/block</b>	N/A	Infrastructure services for managing Block storage.
<b>storage/object</b>	N/A	Infrastructure services for managing Object storage.

2701 Figure A-6 shows these same resource classifications as child nodes under the "service" subtree:



2702 **Figure A-6 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Service subtree**

2703 The names and descriptions for resource classifications that are children of the composition, "oss", "bss" subtrees  
 2704 are described in Table A-6:

2705 **Table A-6 – Resource classification names for the composition, “oss” and “bss” classification subtrees**

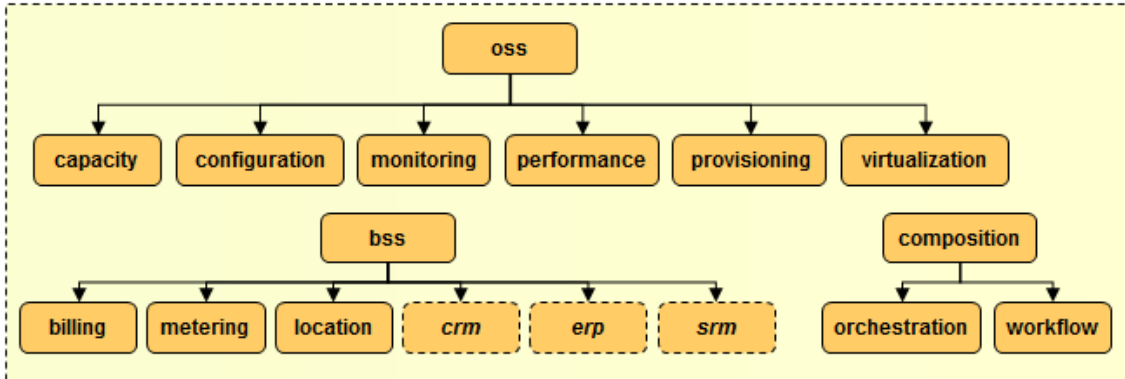
Name	Description
<b>bss\billing</b>	Business services to manage different types of charges for cloud-based resources relevant to a given customer.
<b>bss\location</b>	Business services to manage the location, physical or virtual, of cloud-based resources as well as clients (e.g., mobile devices).
<b>bss\metering</b>	Business Services to manage the measurement of cloud-based resources (e.g., utilization, transactions, performance, etc.), often to determine how to bill for service usage.
<b>composition\ orchestration</b>	Composition services that automate the management of complex applications, services, platforms and/or infrastructures to align them to fulfill business and service agreements and operational policies.
<b>composition\ workflow</b>	Composition services that sequence connected steps that support management of a document (e.g., transaction, order, service template, etc.) through a complex system of applications, services, platforms and/or infrastructures.
<b>oss\capacity</b>	Operational services that ensure that the resource capacity allocated to an application (including compute, storage and networking resources) matches its current utilization.
<b>oss\configuration</b>	Operational services that manage and monitor configuration changes on applications to avoid incompatibilities that can result in reduced performance or compliance failures.
<b>oss\logging</b>	Operational services that capture or record information and identifying data about actions that occur in a system. This includes data that could be or contribute to auditable event records,
<b>oss\monitoring</b>	Operational services that monitor for ensure the availability of services and that they are provided in accordance with terms of Service License Agreements (SLAs).
<b>oss\virtualization</b>	Operational services that manage virtualization of 'compute', 'storage', and 'network' infrastructure.

2706 The service taxonomy could be extended to include additional BSS services over time, for example:

Name	Description
<b>bss\crm</b>	<i>Customer Relationship Mgmt. (CRM) Services (example extension of the “bss” classification)</i>
<b>bss\erp</b>	<i>Enterprise Risk Mgmt. (ERM) Services (example extension of the “bss” classification)</i>

<i>bsslsrm</i>	<i>Service Request Mgmt. (SRM) Services (example extension of the "bss" classification)</i>
----------------	---

2707 Figure A-7 shows the composition, operational (OSS) and business (BSS) support services subtrees:



2708 **Figure A-7 – CADF Resource Taxonomy – Composition, OSS and BSS subtree**

2709 **A.2.11 Data (objects) subtree classifications**

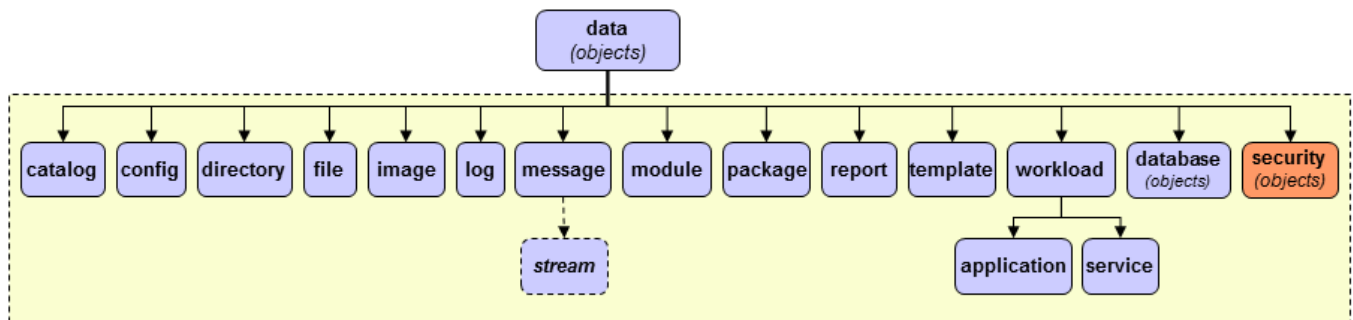
2710 The names and descriptions for resource classifications that are children of the "data" (objects) subtree are  
 2711 described in Table A-7:

2712 **Table A-7 – Resource classification names for the data (objects) classification subtree**

Name	Description
<b>catalog</b>	A data resource used to register resources along with information or metadata about them and perhaps provide links to them.
<b>config</b>	A data resource that contains information such as settings and parameters that could be used for configuring a resource (or parts of it).
<b>directory</b>	The parent classification for all directory related data objects.
<b>file</b>	A logical block of data for <u>storing</u> information in a filesystem, which is available to computer programs
<b>image</b>	A readily usable or processable set of data that can be easily transferred between processing domains.
<b>log</b>	A data resource used to record events from automated computer programs. Typically used to provide an audit trail that can be used to understand the activity of a system and to diagnose problems.
<b>message</b>	A block of information that is transmitted over a connection between networked endpoints.
<b>message/stream</b>	A continuous message or series of messages between networked endpoints.
<b>module</b>	A portion of a program typically aligned with a specific functional set.
<b>package</b>	A wrapped collection of files and data, along with metadata, meaningful to the processing domain that will utilize it.
<b>report</b>	A data resource that contains one or more event records that are compiled with other auditing information in response to some step within an auditing process.

Name	Description
<b>template</b>	A data resource that serves as a pattern, stencil, or gauge for instantiating a new resource or set of resources. For example, a template that describes the topology and relationships of an application’s services and its network to a cloud provider for deployment and management.
<b>workload</b>	A set of data that represents the amount of work that computational nodes can consume at a given time.
<b>workload/application</b>	A workload that performs a <u>wide range</u> of operations, some may be exported as services.
<b>workload/service</b>	A workload that perform a single or a few <u>specialized</u> operations. See A.2.10 when specific services are described in events apart from generic management as compute workloads.
<b>database</b> (objects)	The parent classification for all database-related data objects. See clause A.2.13 ("Database (data object) subtree classifications"), which shows the full set of database-related classifications.
<b>security</b> (objects)	The parent classification for all security-related data objects. See clause A.2.12 ("Security (data objects) subtree classifications"), which shows the full set of security-related classifications.

2713 Figure A-8 shows these same security-oriented resource classifications as child nodes under the "data" (objects)  
 2714 subtree:



2715

2716 **Figure A-8 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Data subtree**

2717 **A.2.12 Security (data objects) subtree classifications**

2718 The following CADF Resource Taxonomy classification nodes represent commonly expressed security data  
 2719 objects. The CADF Resource Taxonomy attempts to represent such security related information so that it can be  
 2720 consistently associated as resource data on CADF Event Records where applicable.

2721 **Design considerations**

2722 Regardless of compliance domain, a major aspect of compliance for the auditor is to verify policies that govern  
 2723 access to resources can be proven. It is important that representation of security information be consistent across  
 2724 provider deployments for auditing purposes

2725 For example, in IT systems, users or services can attempt operations on cloud resources (as **INITIATORS** of  
 2726 **ACTIONS** on **TARGET** resources) by presenting their authorization credentials. The user or services credentials,  
 2727 along with other context specific information, may contribute to the evaluation of security policies (and rules) to  
 2728 determine whether access should be granted.

2729 The names and descriptions for resource classifications that are children of the "security" (objects) subtree are  
 2730 described in Table A–8:



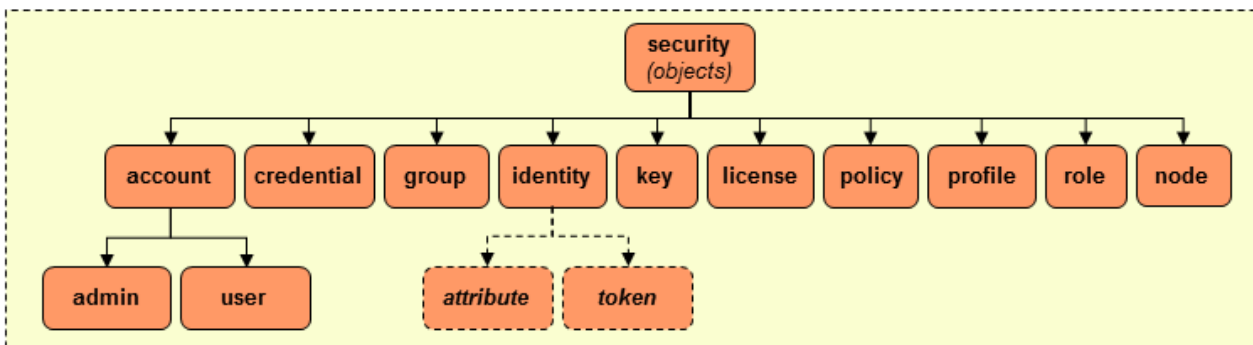
2731

**Table A-8 – Resource classification names for the security (objects) classification subtree**

Name	Description
<b>account</b>	Represents a business agreement for providing regular services between a provider and consumer.
<b>account/user</b>	Is an account representing a person assigned access to use cloud resources or applications.
<b>account/admin</b>	Is an account representing a person assigned administrative access to resources.
<b>credential</b>	Represents security data that is transferred to establish a claimed identity. [SAML Gloss]
<b>group</b>	Represents named groups to which users or roles can be assigned that carries access rights or entitlements its members inherit.
<b>identity</b>	Represents the essence of an entity (e.g., a user or service) and may describe the entity's characteristics and properties.
<b>key</b>	Is a secret token used to protect data typically through signing or encryption. The key (or its public variant) can be provided to one or more parties that enable access to the protected data
<b>license</b>	Represents an authorization or permission to do something on, or with, somebody else's resources.
<b>policy</b>	Represents security data that contains rules and procedures that regulates resources within a system.
<b>profile</b>	Represents security data that defines extended rules, constraints or properties that apply to particular domains
<b>role</b>	Represents named jobs or functions users may be assigned. A role may carry access rights and entitlements that users inherit from being assigned to that role.
<b>node</b>	Represents a network node (e.g., router, server, etc.) acting with some (perceived) credential or authority to perform some action against another resource. This would be used if limited information is known to the event's observer (e.g., perhaps only an endpoint address is known).

2732  
2733

Figure A-9 shows these same security-oriented resource classifications as child nodes under the "security (objects) subtree:



2734

2735

**Figure A-9 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Security subtree**

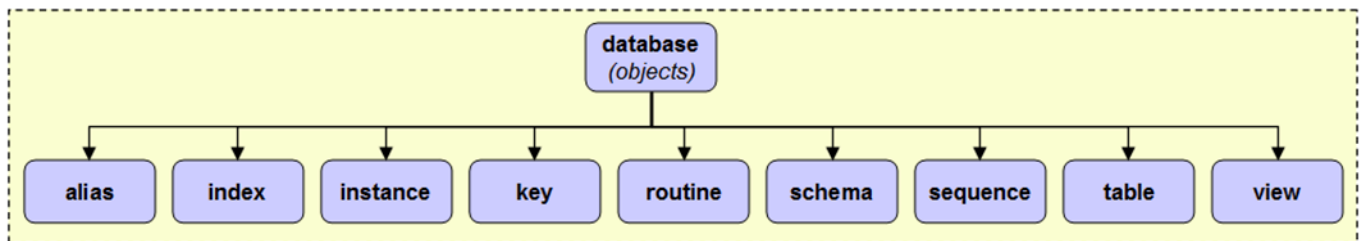
2736 **A.2.13 Database (data object) subtree classifications**

2737 The names and descriptions for resource classifications that are children of the "database" (objects) subtree are  
 2738 described in Table A-9:

2739 **Table A-9 – Resource classification names for the database (objects) classification subtree**

Name	Description
<b>alias</b>	An alias is an alternative name for an object such as a table, a view or another alias. It can be used to reference an object wherever that object can be referenced directly.
<b>catalog</b>	A set of tables containing information about objects in the database such as its tables, views, indexes, packages, and constraints.
<b>constraints</b>	Restrictions or rules associated with tables used for enforcing access controls.
<b>index</b>	A set of pointers that are logically ordered by the values of one or more keys. They are typically used to improve performance and ensure key uniqueness.
<b>instance</b>	A logical representation of the structures, memory and storage used to realize a database, its objects and data.
<b>key</b>	A property used to identify data stored in a database table. Typically, each table has a primary key that uniquely identifies records.
<b>routine</b>	An executable database object that perform operations on other database objects.
<b>schema</b>	A collection of named objects that are grouped logically. A schema is also a name qualifier; it provides a way to use the same natural name for several objects, and to prevent ambiguous references to those objects.
<b>sequence</b>	A stored object that simply generates a sequence of numbers in a monotonically ascending (or descending) order. Sequences provide a way to have the database manager automatically generate unique keys and to coordinate keys across multiple rows and tables.
<b>table</b>	A logical structure made up of columns and rows. At the intersection of every column and row is a specific data item called a value. There is no inherent order of the rows within a table.
<b>trigger</b>	Describes a set of actions that are performed in response to an operation on a specified table.
<b>view</b>	An alternative way of looking at the data in one or more tables.

2740 Figure A-10 shows these same database-oriented resource classifications as child nodes under the "database"  
 2741 (objects) subtree:



2742

2743 **Figure A-10 – CADF Resource Taxonomy - Database subtree**

2744 **A.2.14 Using the resource taxonomy**

2745 Any resource classification value MAY be represented as path segments that build upon the base Resource  
 2746 Taxonomy URI. However, within the context of the CADF Event Record, specifically the "typeURI" property of the  
 2747 [CADF Resource type](#), the CADF Resource Taxonomy URI is assumed to be the base URI. Therefore, use of a  
 2748 relative URI can be viewed as equivalent to the absolute form and SHOULD be used when supplying classification  
 2749 values for [CADF Resource types](#) properties for compactness.

2750 Table A–10 includes examples of valid CADF Resource Taxonomy values as expressed in their relative and  
 2751 absolute URI forms:

2752 **Table A–10 – CADF Resource Taxonomy values expressed in relative and absolute URI forms**

Relative URI Form (Preferred)	Equivalent Fully Qualified URI Form
storage	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/storage
compute	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/compute
network	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/network
data	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/data
service	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/service
storage/memory/cache	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/storage/memory/cache
compute/machine	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/compute/machine
network/connection/ftp	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/network/connection/ftp
data/workload/app	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/data/workload/app
service/database/table	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/resource/service/database/table

2753 **A.3 CADF Action Taxonomy**

2754 This clause describes the action taxonomy that is used to classify the type of activity that is described in an event  
 2755 record. These represent values that are to be used for the "action" property for the [CADF Event](#) type.

2756 **A.3.1 Model description**

2757 The CADF Action Taxonomy is intended to normalize the set of all possible verbs that could be used to describe  
 2758 activity into a commonly recognized enumerated taxonomy. The goal is to provide a simple set of values that  
 2759 consumers can query to get exactly the events of interest, rather than having to guess what a particular  
 2760 implementation might have used. The CADF event should form a familiar subject-verb-object tuple, with the 'verb'  
 2761 part being drawn from the Action Taxonomy.

2762 The CADF enumerated actions are drawn from common usage and should be familiar to anyone, although it is  
 2763 recognized that in some cases CADF has preferred a more generic term rather than a term of art used in a  
 2764 particular context. For example, CADF has selected 'update' to represent updates/changes/modifications to any  
 2765 particular resource based on common usage in databases and simplified 'CRUD' terminology, rather than the word  
 2766 'modify', which is used in other scenarios but is a synonym.

2767 Not all actions can be taken against all targets – there is an explicit mapping between the type of resource that is  
 2768 the primary target of the event and the set of possible actions that can be. The corollary is that the type of action  
 2769 being described dictates the set of possible primary target resources, and in some cases the combination of action  
 2770 and primary target can further imply additional context that should be described.

### 2771 A.3.2 Notes on mapping to the action taxonomy

2772 In some cases when classifying an event's action for CADF Event Records:

- 2773 • A given action might be mappable to more than one CADF Action Taxonomy value.
- 2774 • A provider's infrastructure architecture and implementation may affect how events are mapped and cause  
 2775 similar events to be mapped differently across providers.
- 2776 • A provider's choices on taxonomic assignment may not map exactly to a consumer's use of those resources.

2777 Despite such ambiguities, classification of actions is critical to support cross-domain analysis in the vast majority of  
 2778 cases. When querying for CADF events, providers and consumers may need to take this into consideration, and  
 2779 ensure that the query is sufficiently broad to cover alternate choices. CADF seeks to engage with other standards  
 2780 organizations that provide compliance frameworks and standards to develop profiles that will provide more discrete  
 2781 guidance about how to classify provider resources.

### 2782 A.3.3 Taxonomy URI

2783 The following URI value is used to identify the CADF Action Taxonomy:

Taxonomy	Taxonomy URI
action	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/action/

### 2784 A.3.4 Requirements

2785 The following are requirements on the use of the CADF Action Taxonomy:

- 2786 • [CADF Event Records](#) SHOULD contain a valid [ACTION](#) value from the CADF Action Taxonomy or a valid  
 2787 extension or profile of it where the selected value logically corresponds to the [TARGET](#) resource type by using  
 2788 the resource mapping tables below.
- 2789 • The action value "monitor", or a valid extension of this value, SHALL be used for all CADF Event Records  
 2790 classified as type [monitor](#).
- 2791 • If the CADF Event Record's property "eventType" is set to type [control](#), the same event's "action" property  
 2792 value SHALL be one of "allow", "deny", "evaluate", "notify" from the CADF Action Taxonomy (or a value  
 2793 that is a valid extension of one of these).

### 2794 A.3.5 Hierarchical action classification

2795 The CADF Action Taxonomy is designed to be a hierarchy (much like the [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#)) whose "root"  
 2796 values defined in this specification can be extended to accommodate action values (or names) that are domain  
 2797 specific. The taxonomy values are loosely tied to the base event types as defined by the [CADF Event Model](#).

2798 In designing the taxonomy for [activity](#) type events, the CADF has acknowledged the widely accepted use of  
 2799 "CRUD" operations (i.e., "create", "read", "update" and "delete") as typical action values used in cloud  
 2800 management platforms and similar IT domains. These action values are supported for classifying actions taken on  
 2801 any [TARGET](#) resource as classified by the CADF Resource Taxonomy. For this draft, the CADF has included other  
 2802 values that also appear as "root" values of the CADF Action Taxonomy based upon a small, agreed-upon set of  
 2803 use cases; however, the CADF intends to evaluate a much wider set of use cases for future draft revisions and  
 2804 anticipates that this taxonomy will expand to include more "root" values.

2805 Additionally, the [CADF Event Model](#) describes **monitor** type events in which the **TARGET** is the subject of a  
 2806 monitoring action; therefore, a special action value "monitor" is specified for events so classified.

2807 The taxonomy values for **control** type events are similarly focused on the specific activities involved in policy  
 2808 decisions, including "allow," "deny," "evaluate," and "notify." Generally these control type events would be  
 2809 correlated with related action type events that describe the underlying activities that caused the policy to be applied.

2810 The following color key indicates how actions in the taxonomy (as displayed in the tables below) may pertain to  
 2811 certain logical management and operational categories:

2812 **Table A-11 – CADF Action Taxonomy informal grouping color key**

Color	Informal Classification Grouping
Lt. blue	General resource management (i.e., CRUD operations)
Blue	Monitoring
Green	Workload and data management
Purple	Messaging actions
Orange	Security – Identity
Yellow	Security – Policy / Access Control

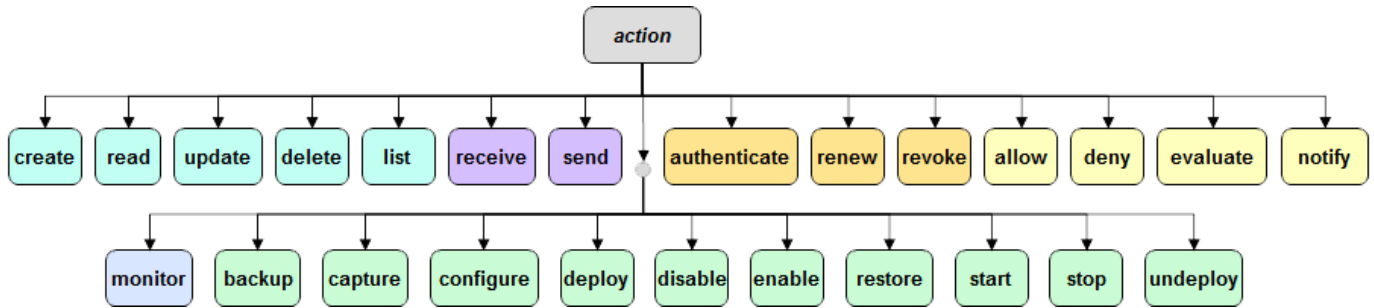
2813 Table A-12 lists the CADF Action Taxonomy's values along with their definitions:

2814 **Table A-12 – CADF Action Taxonomy values**

Informal Grouping	Value	Description
<b>General Resource Mgmt.</b>	<b>create</b>	The target resource described in the event was created (or an attempt was made to do so) by the initiator resource.
	<b>read</b>	Data was read from the target resource by the initiating resource (or an attempt was made to do so).
	<b>update</b>	One or more of the target resource's properties were modified or changed by the initiator resource.
	<b>delete</b>	The target resource described in the event was deleted (or an attempt was made to do so) by the initiator resource.
<b>Monitoring</b>	<b>monitor</b>	The target resource is the subject of a monitoring action from the initiating resource.
<b>Workload and Data Mgmt.</b>	<b>backup</b>	The target resource described in the event is being persisted to storage without regard to environment, context, or state at the time of storage.
	<b>capture</b>	The target resource described in the event is being persisted to storage along with relevant environment and state information (e.g., program settings, network state, memory/cache, etc.). Conceptually, a "snapshot" of the resource is being captured at a moment in time.
	<b>configure</b>	The target resource described in the event is being set-up to enable it to run on a particular environment or for a particular application or use.

Informal Grouping	Value	Description
	<b>deploy</b>	The target resource is being positioned or made available for use by the initiator resource, but is not yet started.
	<b>disable</b>	The initiator resource is causing the target resource [that has been started] to disallow or block some set of functions.
	<b>enable</b>	The target resource (that has been started) is being changed by the initiator resource to allow or permit some set of functions.
	<b>restore</b>	The initiator is requesting the target resource (or some portion of it) be restored from persistent storage.
	<b>start</b>	The target resource is being made functional by the initiator resource and able to perform or execute operations.
	<b>stop</b>	The initiator resource is causing the target resource to no longer be functional or able to perform or execute operations.
	<b>undeploy</b>	The initiator resource is causing the target resource to no longer be positioned or available for use.
<b>Messaging</b>	<b>receive</b>	The initiator resource is receiving a message or data from the target resource. Note that this is a separate action from any action the receiver performs based upon the content of the message or with the data.
	<b>send</b>	The initiator resource is transmitting a message or data to the target resource. Note that this is a separate action from that of "creating" the message.
<b>Security - Identity</b>	<b>authenticate</b>	A security request used to establish an initiator's identity and/or credentials to the target resource against a trusted authority.
	<b>authenticate/login</b>	An example extension of the authenticate action. Logon is a specialized authentication action, typically used to establish a resource's identity or credentials for the resource to be authorized to perform subsequent actions. Note that "logon" is sometimes generalized to include the entire process used to capture a user's credentials (e.g., user ID and password); however, this action refers to only the discrete step used to actually authenticate those credentials.
	<b>renew</b>	A security request from the initiator resource to renew a resource's identity, credentials, or related attributes or privileges sent to the target resource (an authority).
	<b>revoke</b>	A security request from the initiator resource to remove entitlements or privileges from a resource's identity and/or credentials sent to the target resource (an authority).
<b>Security – Policy, Access Control</b>	<b>allow</b>	Indicates that the initiating resource has allowed access to the target resource.
	<b>deny</b>	Indicates that the initiating resource has denied access to the target resource.
	<b>evaluate</b>	Indicates the evaluation or application of a policy, rule, or algorithm to a set of inputs.
	<b>notify</b>	Indicates that the initiating resource has sent a notification based on some policy or algorithm application – perhaps it has generated an alert to indicate a system problem.
	<b>unknown</b>	Indicates that the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> of the event is not, to the best of its ability, able to classify the exact action for the actual event it is reporting using any other valid action taxonomy value.

2815 Figure A-11 shows these same CADF Action Taxonomy values as a hierarchical taxonomy that demonstrates how  
 2816 they extend from the base Action Taxonomy URI defined above:



2817  
 2818 **Figure A-11 – CADF Action Taxonomy hierarchy**

2819 **A.3.6 Taxonomy extension**

2820 The CADF Action Taxonomy can be extended to add more granular or domain-specific values. It is recommended  
 2821 that these domain-specific extensions be done via CADF profiles that clearly define these extended action names,  
 2822 and specify the fully-qualified URI that identifies a domain-specific profile to the CADF Event consumer.

2823 **A.3.7 Using the Action Taxonomy**

2824 Any action classification value MAY be represented as path segments that build upon the base Action Taxonomy  
 2825 URI. However, within the context of the CADF Event Record, specifically when used as value for the "action"  
 2826 property of the [CADF Event](#) data type, the [CADF Action Taxonomy URI](#) can be assumed to be the base URI.  
 2827 Therefore, use of a relative URI in this property can be viewed as equivalent to the absolute form and SHOULD be  
 2828 used when filling out a CADF Event Record for compactness.

2829 Table A–13 includes examples of valid CADF Action Taxonomy values as expressed in their relative and absolute  
 2830 URI forms:

2831 **Table A–13 – CADF Action Taxonomy values expressed in relative and absolute URI forms**

Relative URI Form (Preferred)	Equivalent Fully Qualified URI Form
create	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/action/create
update	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/action/update
monitor	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/action/monitor
deploy	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/action/deploy
authenticate	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/action/authenticate

2832 **A.4 CADF Outcome Taxonomy**

2833 The Outcome Taxonomy defines the normative set of valid event result (or outcome) values that are required by  
 2834 certain data schema elements in this specification. These represent values that are to be used for the "outcome"  
 2835 property for the [CADF Event](#) type.



2836 **A.4.1 Design considerations**2837 **General considerations**

2838 This version of the outcome taxonomy is designed to support the following design considerations that have been  
2839 derived from use cases the CADF examined in [DSP2028](#).

- 2840 • Every "[activity](#)" event that represents a deliberate action (see [CADF Action Taxonomy](#)), and as opposed to a  
2841 state indication) should have some form of outcome classification that describes the outcome and/or result of  
2842 that attempted action.
- 2843 • Outcome classification should roughly categorize events into very high level groups conforming to common  
2844 understanding of normal outcomes (e.g., "it worked", "it failed", "don't know", etc.)
  - 2845 – This supports simplified queries for commonly-asked questions like "show me all failed logins."
  - 2846 – Classifications should be derived from high-level compliance reporting requirements that ask for events  
2847 with specific outcomes.
  - 2848 – In addition to determinate outcomes, the classification must account for scenarios where the outcome is  
2849 "unknown" or where the outcome is not yet known (e.g., for long-running transactions).
- 2850 • Each classification should be assigned a text value (or label) that is human readable.

2851 **Operational considerations**

2852 In general, "operational" queries are designed to determine whether a system is functioning properly, and outcomes  
2853 for events with operational significance should usually indicate whether the action was successful or not. If the  
2854 attempted action failed, this will usually indicate some sort of system problem, and the related "reason" should  
2855 indicate the broad class of why the action failed.

2856 **Security and compliance considerations**

2857 By contrast, security- or compliance-related queries will typically be designed to determine whether people are  
2858 conforming to one or more security or compliance policies; hence outcomes will typically indicate how the event  
2859 action was resolved against those policies relative to the perspective of the OBSERVER).

2860 **A.4.2 Taxonomy URI**

2861 The following URI value is used to identify the CADF Outcome Taxonomy:

Taxonomy	Taxonomy URI
outcome	<a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/outcome/">http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/outcome/</a>

2862 **A.4.3 Requirements**

2863 The following requirements are for the use of the CADF Outcome Taxonomy:

- 2864 • Profiles or extensions of this specification SHALL NOT define any additional top-level nodes for the CADF  
2865 Outcome Taxonomy. This means that sibling values to "[success](#)", "[failure](#)", "[unknown](#)", or "[pending](#)" SHALL  
2866 NOT be permitted.
- 2867 • Profiles or extensions of this specification MAY define new outcome values that extend from the values  
2868 already defined by this specification (by extending their names with additional path segments).

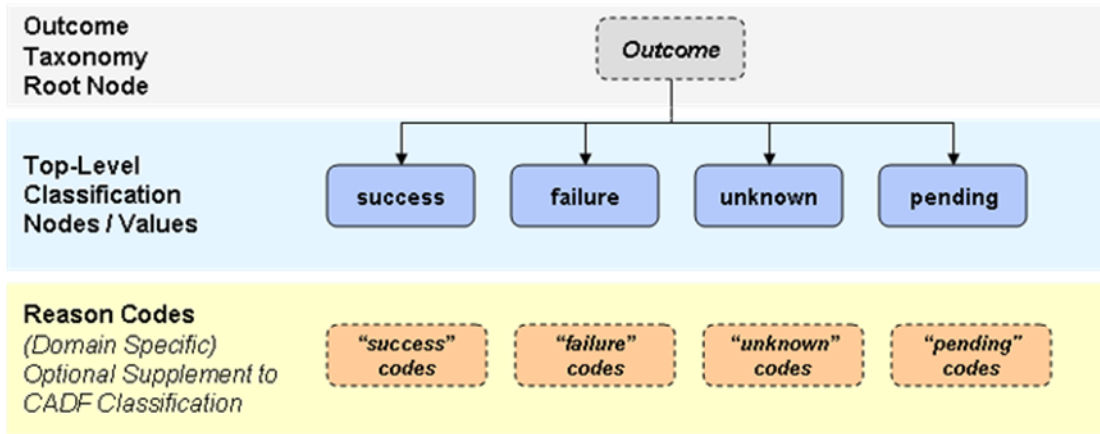
2869 **A.4.4 Hierarchical action classification**

2870 The CADF Outcome Taxonomy is designed to be a hierarchy (much like the [CADF Resource Taxonomy](#)) whose  
2871 "root" values defined in this specification can be extended to accommodate outcome values (or names) that are



2872 domain specific. In addition to the base outcome value, an optional domain-specific "reasonCode" can be provided  
 2873 as a separate property to augment the value from the CADF Outcome Taxonomy.

2874 Figure A-12 shows that the CADF Outcome Taxonomy as a hierarchical model:



2875

2876

Figure A-12 – CADF Outcome Taxonomy hierarchy

2877 **A.4.5 Taxonomy values**

2878 The CADF Outcome Taxonomy provides the following "root" outcome values that SHALL be used for any  
 2879 extensions or profiles of this specification. They are shown in Table A–14:

2880

Table A–14 – CADF Outcome Taxonomy “root” outcome values

Value	Description
<b>success</b>	The attempted action completed successfully with the expected results.
<b>failure</b>	The attempted action failed due to some form of operational system failure or because the action was denied, blocked, or refused in some way.
<b>unknown</b>	The outcome of the attempted action is unknown and it is not expected that it will ever be known.
<b>pending</b>	The outcome of the attempted action is unknown, but it is expected that it will be known at some point in the future. Note: A different (future) event correlated with the current event may provide additional detail.

2881 **A.4.6 Requirements**

2882 The following requirements are for the use of the CADF Outcome Taxonomy:

- 2883 • Extensions or profiles of this specification SHALL NOT define new "root" values for the CADF Outcome  
 2884 Taxonomy.
- 2885 • Extensions or profiles of this specification MAY define new outcome values that extend from the "root" values  
 2886 of the CADF Outcome Taxonomy defined in this specification.

2887 **A.4.7 Using the Outcome Taxonomy**

2888 Any outcome classification value MAY be represented as path segments that build upon the base Action Taxonomy  
 2889 URI. However, within the context of the CADF Event Record, specifically when used as a value for the "outcome"  
 2890 property of the [CADF Event](#) data type, the [CADF Outcome Taxonomy URI](#) can be assumed to be the base URI.  
 2891 Therefore, use of a relative URI in this property can be viewed as equivalent to the absolute form and SHOULD be  
 2892 used when filling out a CADF Event Record for compactness.

2893 Table A–15 includes examples of valid CADF Outcome Taxonomy values as expressed in their relative and  
 2894 absolute URI forms:

2895 **Table A–15 – CADF Outcome Taxonomy values expressed in relative and absolute URI forms**

Relative URI Form (Preferred)	Equivalent Fully Qualified URI Form
success	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/outcome/success
failure	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/outcome/failure
unknown	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/outcome/unknown
pending	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/taxonomy/outcome/pending

2896 **A.4.8 Considerations when using "unknown" or "pending" values for action classification**

- 2897 • An [OUTCOME](#) that is set to the value of “unknown” is expected to never have a known outcome value by the  
 2898 [OBSERVER](#).
  - 2899 – As an example, this might occur if some data is sent to a third party via an unreliable protocol such as  
 2900 UDP; the sender has no expectation that it will ever know if the data was received correctly.
- 2901 • By contrast, a “pending” [OUTCOME](#) value indicates that the [OBSERVER](#) has detected an ongoing activity and  
 2902 is waiting for the final results to come in.
  - 2903 – An example might be a long-running database transaction or similar activity. In general the rationale for  
 2904 issuing such an event is to notify consumers as soon as possible (or at the correct point in the time-  
 2905 ordered stream of events) that the activity is taking place. Because the outcome is also important,  
 2906 however, it is anticipated that the [OBSERVER](#) will usually follow this type of event with a nearly identical  
 2907 event that includes the final outcome; this follow-up event could be linked to the original “pending”  
 2908 event(s) by some type of correlation identifier.

2909 **A.5 Treatment of INITIATOR, TARGET, and OBSERVER**

2910 **A.5.1 Overview**

2911 As explained in the CADF Event Model, the [CADF Event Record](#), includes the description of top-level component  
 2912 resources. These resources include the [INITIATOR](#), [TARGET](#), and [OBSERVER](#), along with any other  
 2913 [REPORTERS](#) that contribute to the record. Orthogonal to this model is the CADF concept of a "resource", which  
 2914 refers to some cloud (or IT) resource that can be described relative to the provider's environment.  
 2915

2916 In the CADF Event Record, the INITIATOR, TARGET, and OBSERVER are just named roles that a given [CADF](#)  
 2917 [Resource](#) takes on with respect to the described activity (i.e., or [ACTION](#)) of the event record. In some events a  
 2918 single CADF Resource may appear as the INITIATOR, in others as the TARGET, and in others perhaps an  
 2919 OBSERVER, or REPORTER.

## 2920 **A.5.2 Treatment of INITIATOR**

2921 The INITIATOR as described in a CADF Event entity reflects the resource that caused the described event activity  
2922 to take place. Ultimately this is almost always an actual physical person, but note that in most circumstances the  
2923 visibility of the OBSERVER will likely not extend out to the point where that person is uniquely identifiable. For  
2924 example, an administrator may configure a service to perform some task; in this case the service will likely act as  
2925 the INITIATOR in an event. Or a user may be issued a SAML token that is then accepted for access to a resource -  
2926 the access grantor may only see the token and never know the identity or even the user account of the user.

2927 Naturally, then, the CADF Event Record's INITIATOR would be described as resources that can take action along  
2928 with descriptive information about those resources (such as tokens or credentials) that could ultimately be used to  
2929 resolve their unique identity within the provider. If such resolution is not performed by the original OBSERVER but  
2930 by a downstream REPORTER, the downstream REPORTER can attach the resolved resource to the CADF Event  
2931 Record.

2932 Not all CADF Resources therefore can act as INITIATORS - it would not make much sense, for example, for a  
2933 "File" resource to be listed as the INITIATOR. In fact, INITIATORS, in most cases, are acting as security principals  
2934 in the context of the event, and as such will generally be resources located under the 'data/security' branch of the  
2935 CADF Resource Taxonomy. However, in some cases, INITIATORS may be services that are acting with some  
2936 authorization and may be found under the 'service' branch of the CADF Resource Taxonomy. Still in other cases,  
2937 INITIATORS may be network nodes under the 'network/node' branch of the CADF Resource Taxonomy.

2938 Note that If developers of this specification do not find the precise resources needed to describe the environment,  
2939 the CADF Resource Taxonomy can be extended by profile if necessary to provide domain-specific values (names).

2940 Examples of valid INITIATOR resources include:

- 2941 • data/security/identity
- 2942 • data/security/account/user
- 2943 • service
- 2944 • network/node/host

2945 As a best practice, developers are therefore encouraged to use the resources available under the three identified  
2946 CADF Resource Taxonomy branches:

- 2947 • data/security
- 2948 • network/node
- 2949 • service

## 2950 **A.5.3 Treatment of TARGET**

2951 Any CADF Resource can appear as the TARGET within a CADF Event Record, because conceivably any resource  
2952 that we describe could be affected by enterprise IT activity. As such, CADF places no constraints on which CADF  
2953 Resources can take on the role of TARGET.

## 2954 **A.5.4 Treatment of OBSERVER**

2955 The OBSERVER describes the resource that detected the activity and caused a CADF Event Record to be  
2956 generated while filling out the record with data based upon its perspective. Like the INITIATOR, therefore, the set of  
2957 resource capable of reporting an observation may be limited to resources capable of actually observing and  
2958 creating records, such as running applications or services. Such services are typically located under the '/service'  
2959 branch of the CADF Resource Taxonomy, and as before, the list can be extended by profile as necessary.

2960 Examples of valid OBSERVER resources include:

- 2961 • service/oss/monitoring
- 2962 • service/oss/configuration
- 2963 • service/security/policy
- 2964 • service/security/authentication

2965 As a best practice, developers are therefore encouraged to use the resources available under the following CADF  
2966 Resource Taxonomy branches:

- 2967 • service

## 2968 **A.6 Using the CADF Taxonomies to create CADF Event Records**

2969 This clause provides some general rules, along with examples, for using the CADF-defined taxonomies when  
2970 classifying components of the [CADF Event Model](#) and when constructing proper [CADF Event Records](#).

### 2971 **A.6.1 General rules**

2972 The general algorithm that is followed to create a [CADF Event Record](#) is:

- 2973 1) Identify the [OBSERVER](#) that detects the activity and reports it and find the resource type name from the  
2974 CADF Resource Taxonomy that best describes it.
- 2975 2) Identify the primary purpose of the [OBSERVER](#) and its perspective and ask: "what is the OBSERVER's  
2976 purpose and of what domain resource objects does it have direct knowledge?".
  - 2977 – For example, a low-level file-system driver, acting as an OBSERVER, would not know that a  
2978 particular file contains account information; conversely an account management application should  
2979 not be reporting low-level file activity.
- 2980 3) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, ask "what was the resource that attempted the activity?". This  
2981 resource would be the [INITIATOR](#) of the event.
  - 2982 – Work down the CADF Resource Taxonomy tree to find the most granular name that best describes  
2983 the [INITIATOR](#) resource.
- 2984 4) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, what was the primary resource that was the intended [TARGET](#)  
2985 resource of the activity (whether the action was successful or not)?
  - 2986 – Work down the CADF Resource Taxonomy tree to find the most granular name that best describes  
2987 the [TARGET](#) resource.
- 2988 5) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, select the most appropriate available [ACTION](#) from the CADF  
2989 Action Taxonomy that describes the attempted activity.
  - 2990 – Work down the CADF Action Taxonomy tree to find the most granular value that best describes the  
2991 [ACTION](#). Attempt to use an ACTION value that the CADF recommends for use with the selected  
2992 TARGET resource.
- 2993 6) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, select the most appropriate result or [OUTCOME](#) of the  
2994 attempted ACTION from the CADF Outcome Taxonomy.
  - 2995 – Work down the CADF Outcome Taxonomy to select the [OUTCOME](#) value that reflects the result the  
2996 OBSERVER can directly attest it observed at the time the event record is being created.

### 2997 **A.6.2 Example: Account creation**

2998 A consumer account administrator logs in to a cloud's account management service and successfully creates a new  
2999 user account.

- 3000 1) Identify the [OBSERVER](#) that detects the activity and reports it and find the resource type name from the  
3001 CADF Resource Taxonomy that best describes it.

- 3002 – The OBSERVER was the account management service as it processes the account addition. Using  
 3003 the CADF Resource Taxonomy, the value "service/security/account" could be a valid extended  
 3004 classification for an account management service.
- 3005 2) Identify the primary purpose of the [OBSERVER](#) and its perspective and ask: "what is the OBSERVER's  
 3006 purpose and of what domain resource objects does it have direct knowledge?"
- 3007 – The purpose of the account management service, as the OBSERVER, is to report activities on the  
 3008 customer account. Therefore, the event type would be "[activity](#)".
- 3009 3) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, ask: "what was the resource that attempted the activity?". This  
 3010 resource would be the [INITIATOR](#) of the event.
- 3011 – The INITIATOR of the activity, using the resource taxonomy, would be the "administrator" of the  
 3012 consumer account (e.g., the CADF Resource Taxonomy value "data/security/account/admin").
- 3013 4) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, what was the primary resource that was the intended [TARGET](#)  
 3014 resource of the activity (whether the action was successful or not)?
- 3015 – The TARGET of the activity, using the CADF Resource Taxonomy, would be the customer "account"  
 3016 that is affected by the activity (e.g., "data/security/account").
- 3017 5) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, select the most appropriate available [ACTION](#) from the CADF  
 3018 Action Taxonomy that describes the attempted activity.
- 3019 – The observed ACTION taken on the customer account, using the CADF Action Taxonomy, would be  
 3020 "create".
- 3021 6) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, select the most appropriate result or [OUTCOME](#) of the  
 3022 attempted ACTION from the CADF Outcome Taxonomy.
- 3023 – The observed OUTCOME of the activity, using the CADF Outcome Taxonomy, would be "success".

### 3024 A.6.3 Example: User authentication

3025 A user successfully logs in to a CRM service using their assigned account.

- 3026 1) Identify the [OBSERVER](#) that detects the activity and reports it and find the resource type name from the  
 3027 CADF Resource Taxonomy that best describes it.
- 3028 – The OBSERVER was the CRM service that accepted the authentication request and reports the  
 3029 activity (e.g., "service/bss/crm").
- 3030 2) Identify the primary purpose of the [OBSERVER](#) and its perspective and ask: "what is the OBSERVER's  
 3031 purpose and of what domain resource objects does it have direct knowledge?"
- 3032 – The purpose of the CRM service, as the OBSERVER, is to report any user activities taken against it  
 3033 (including authentication). Therefore, the event type would be "[activity](#)".
- 3034 3) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, ask: "what was the resource that attempted the activity?". This  
 3035 resource would be the [INITIATOR](#) of the event.
- 3036 – The INITIATOR of the activity, using the resource taxonomy, would be the "user" of the consumer  
 3037 account (e.g., "data/security/account/user").
- 3038 4) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, what was the primary resource that was the intended [TARGET](#)  
 3039 resource of the activity (whether the action was successful or not)?
- 3040 – The TARGET of the activity, using the CADF Resource Taxonomy, would be the CRM service itself  
 3041 (e.g., "service/bss/crm").
- 3042 5) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, select the most appropriate available [ACTION](#) from the CADF  
 3043 Action Taxonomy that describes the attempted activity.

- 3044           – The observed ACTION taken on the customer account, using the CADF Action Taxonomy, would be  
3045           "authenticate".
- 3046       6) Based on the [OBSERVER](#)'s perspective, select the most appropriate result or [OUTCOME](#) of the  
3047           attempted ACTION from the CADF Outcome Taxonomy.
- 3048           – The observed OUTCOME of the activity, using the CADF Outcome Taxonomy, would be "success".

3049  
3050  
3051

## ANNEX B (informative) Best practices

### 3052 **B.1 Treatment of “extra” contextual event data**

3053 As with any predefined schema that assigns semantic meaning to given pieces of data, there are inevitable use  
3054 cases that generate data that does not quite fit into the predefined CADF Event Schema. To ensure continued  
3055 support for such use cases, CADF has defined several [Extensibility mechanisms](#) that allow the inclusion of that  
3056 additional data, plus support for profiles that can more formally define extended schema elements and values.

3057 This clause describes some common, known use cases that are out of scope for the core CADF specification and  
3058 Event Schema, but can be used to describe how such data could be handled.

#### 3059 **B.1.1 Use case: Debug Information**

3060 In general, it is not best practice to include debug information (such as stack traces and variable state reporting)  
3061 within audit event records and therefore it was listed as “out of scope” for this specification.

3062 However, it is noted that in some contexts, “debug” type events are extremely common across many types of  
3063 applications and services and are often intermixed with normal events in logs. The defining characteristic of a  
3064 debug event is that it generally indicates a fault in software and includes information about the specific point in the  
3065 code that experienced an issue, such as a stack trace.

3066 In order to include such information within a CADF Event Record, the generator of the debug information could use  
3067 the [Attachments](#) extension mechanism and include any necessary data. It should be noted, however, that  
3068 downstream consumers may choose to strip off event attachments, so interpretation of the basic event should not  
3069 be predicated on the attachment(s).

### 3070 **B.2 Treatment of timestamps in CADF Event Records**

3071 CADF Event Records seek to represent time so that consumers can make intelligent decisions about how each  
3072 event (within the same activity domain) relates to other events temporally. For example, events captured within an  
3073 enterprise that has employees that access cloud services should be comparable temporally with events at the cloud  
3074 provider. This task can be surprisingly difficult given that there is no guarantee that any given source of event data  
3075 has a clock that is in any way synchronized with any other system's clock, not to mention the potential  
3076 complications of multiple time zones and time zone representations.

3077  
3078 In order to remove ambiguity, timestamps in CADF Event Records should be recorded in local time, meaning the  
3079 24-hour clock time for the local time zone, with explicit reference to the UTC time zone offset (see the definition for  
3080 the data type). This allows for common use cases, such as “after hours” analysis of access to local systems, as  
3081 well as absolute comparison with events from other systems across the globe. To prescribe this concept, the CADF  
3082 has defined its own Timestamp data type, which is used throughout its data model and schema.

3083 The CADF Event Record has several entities and complex data types where a CADF Timestamp type value  
3084 appears as a property. The following table shows all such CADF Timestamp typed properties along with their  
3085 parent entity and a description of their intended use.



3086

Table B-1 – CADF Timestamp data type properties

CADF Timestamp Properties		
Parent Entity Name	Property Name	Property Description
<a href="#">CADF Log</a>	logTime	The time the log was last updated. This time may be used to represent the time the log creation is complete and ready for subsequent consumption (e.g., federation, processing, or archival).
<a href="#">CADF Log</a>	beginTime	The beginning time for the time period of event records within the log.
<a href="#">CADF Log</a>	endTime	The ending time for the time period of event records within the log.
<a href="#">CADF Report</a>	reportTime	The time the report was last updated. This time may be used to represent the time the report creation is complete and ready for subsequent consumption (e.g., federation, processing, or archival).
<a href="#">CADF Report</a>	beginTime	The beginning time for the time period of event records within the report.
<a href="#">CADF Report</a>	endTime	The ending time for the time period of event records within the report.
<a href="#">CADF Event</a>	eventTime	The <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> 's best estimate as to the time the <a href="#">Actual Event</a> occurred or began. (Note that this time may differ significantly from the time at which the <a href="#">OBSERVER</a> is processing the <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> ).
<a href="#">CADF Reporterstep</a>	reporterTime	The time a <a href="#">REPORTER</a> adds its Reporterstep entry into the <a href="#">REPORTERCHAIN</a> (which follows completion of any updates to, or handling of, the corresponding <a href="#">CADF Event Record</a> ).

3087

### B.2.1 Filling in timestamps

3088

Within a single event, multiple timestamps may be present. These different timestamps serve different purposes, and should be filled in by the Reporters based on the intended use of that field:

3089

3090

- The "eventTime" property field in the base [CADF Event](#) data type represents the [OBSERVER](#)'s best guess as to the time that the observed activity actually occurred. In cases where the [OBSERVER](#) is also the [INITIATOR](#) this should be relatively simple, but in more complex cases the actual time of occurrence might be significantly removed from the time of observation.

3091

3092

3093

3094

3095

- For discrete, point-in-time observations, generally speaking, the "eventTime" field should reflect the current time according to the [OBSERVER](#)'s local clock, and is the only required time field.

3096

3097

3098

3099

- For complex activities that have some duration, if the [OBSERVER](#) can determine the true starting time of the activity and insert that time into the [CADF Event](#)'s "eventTime" property, that is desirable. In this case the "eventTime" property may differ significantly from the "reporterTime" of the [OBSERVER](#); hence both fields should be provided.



- 3100 • For [CADF Reports](#) and [Logs](#), the service that assembles the output can determine the “beginTime” and  
 3101 “endTime” property values either based on the events within the output set, or based on the query (see clause  
 3102 7.1, “CADF Query Interface”).
- 3103 – If the query specifies a specific time range or starting/ending point in time, either or both the beginTime  
 3104 and endTime can be filled in with that timestamp, even if there are no events that actually took place at  
 3105 that time.
- 3106 • For example, if the requester asked for events between 1:00 PM and 2:00 PM, but only two  
 3107 events took place at 1:33 PM and 1:35 PM, the CADF Report or Log could still indicate a  
 3108 “beginTime” property value of 1:00 PM and an “endTime” property value of 2:00 PM.
- 3109 – If the query does NOT specify a beginning or ending time to search, the CADF Report or Log can fill  
 3110 in that value with the earliest (for the “beginTime” property) or latest (for the “endTime” property)  
 3111 timestamp present in the set of output events.
- 3112 – In no case should any event within the CADF Report or Log have an “eventTime” property value  
 3113 outside the range specified by the properties “beginTime” or “endTime” of the CADF Report or Log.

## 3114 B.2.2 Handling activities with duration

3115 Many activities that are represented in event records in IT systems are discrete, point-in-time actions that are, for all  
 3116 intents and purposes, instantaneous and are recorded as such. Even in cases where the activity actually takes  
 3117 some period of time, the time period is often brief enough that the only relevant timestamp for consumers is the  
 3118 time the activity started. As such, CADF Event Records contain a top-level eventTime that is defined as the time at  
 3119 which the described activity began.

3120 In some cases, however, described activities do in fact take some lengthy period of time, and further, some  
 3121 consumers may be very interested not only in when the activity began, but also when it ended or how long it took.  
 3122 Examples include activity such as long-running queries or backups, login sessions, and so on. In this scenario,  
 3123 OBSERVERS have several options:

- 3124 • The OBSERVER can delay generating the event record until the activity is complete, and then fill in relevant  
 3125 information about activity duration and issue the event record. This approach has the major drawback that if a  
 3126 consumer queries for recent activity during the time period in which the OBSERVER is holding on to the  
 3127 record, the consumer will not be aware of the activity. This approach is therefore only recommended for  
 3128 activity of relatively short duration and where the acknowledged completion of the activity is virtually  
 3129 guaranteed.
- 3130 • The OBSERVER could generate an event record to describe the start of the activity, store it someplace, and  
 3131 then go modify the event record when the activity is complete to add relevant information about the activity  
 3132 duration. This approach however is heavily implementation-dependent, violates several important assumptions  
 3133 about event immutability, and is not recommended for any implementation.
- 3134 • The OBSERVER can generate an event record to describe the start of a long-running activity, and then  
 3135 generate a second event to mark the end of that activity. This is the approach recommended by the CADF WG  
 3136 for most lengthy activities, and is described below.
- 3137 • The recommended approach involves the OBSERVER issues a matched pair of begin/end events to mark the  
 3138 start and end of the described activity. CADF Event Records include a number of features to support this:
- 3139 – The start event should describe the activity as usual, with the eventTime field recording the start time and  
 3140 all other properties set as usual, except for OUTCOME. The OUTCOME property should be set to  
 3141 “pending” per the definition of the taxonomy. A tag should be set with a correlation ID so that the event  
 3142 pair can be associated.

- 3143 – The end event should be a near-duplicate of the start event, except that OUTCOME should be resolved  
3144 to the actual outcome of the activity, and the “duration” property should be set. The start and end events  
3145 should be correlated by use of a correlation ID as described in B.3.4.

### 3146 B.3 Handling complex events

3147 There are many scenarios where the representation of an actual event or a set of events in terms of CADF event  
3148 record(s) is not straightforward:

- 3149 • An event describes a target, but the context of that target is important: for example, a file is deleted but  
3150 consumers need to know on which directory and host the file were located.
- 3151 • A single actual event may, by definition, affect more than one resource: for example, when a user account is  
3152 added to a group, both the user account and the group are affected.
- 3153 • A single action may cause many nearly identical actual events: for example, if a set of files are deleted from a  
3154 directory.
- 3155 • A single action may cause many related actual events: for example, a complex system is deleted.
- 3156 • An event may represent some form of request, which should be associated with its corresponding response(s):  
3157 for example a database read request may result in multiple result sets.
- 3158 • An action may trigger a reaction: for example, an attempted connection from one host to another may trigger a  
3159 firewall block.
- 3160 • A set of events may be modeled or summarized as a single event: for example, a complex sequence of  
3161 authentication, authorization, and session creation events may be treated as a single access request.

3162 This clause will set forth some best practices for handling such complex scenarios. These best practices are not  
3163 prescriptive and are subject to the perspective of the observer and the expectations of the consumer of audit events

#### 3164 B.3.1 Resource context

3165 In most scenarios, the context within which a resource lives is very important for determining the relevance and  
3166 impact of a particular event. The directory within which a file resides, on which host those resources live, the  
3167 container for a particular user account – a security team might make a very different decision about how to handle  
3168 an event if they know that the account ‘juser1’ resides in the ‘executive\_team’ container versus the ‘external  
3169 contractor’ container. The basic CADF Event Record includes an entity to describe the singular target resources  
3170 affected by the actual event – how should this additional context be included?

3171 As a best practice, consider using the Attachment entity (as opposed to a user-defined extension attribute) to  
3172 include this context data. However it must be decided whether to use the per-resource “attachments” property (as  
3173 defined on the Target resource of an Event) or the “attachments” property of the Event itself. As a general rule:

- 3174 • If the context information is really dependent on the resource itself and not contingent to the event, use the  
3175 resource “attachments” property. For example, if the resource is part of a container resource – e.g., a catalog  
3176 to which the resource item belongs –this container resource may be represented or referred to in an  
3177 attachment of the contained resource.
- 3178 • If the context information is really contingent to the event and is not associated with the event resource (target  
3179 of initiator) in a permanent or stable way, the “attachments” property of the event should be used. For  
3180 example, if the resource is a file being transferred from one directory to the other, the origin and destination  
3181 directories can be seen as contextual to the event itself and attached to the event instead of being attached to  
3182 the target resource (the transferred file).

3183 Any type of context may be included – additional resources, measurements, geolocations, and so forth – that will  
3184 help consumers understand the event more fully.

- 3185 • If you plan to use the CADF schema to describe the attached context data, use the appropriate CADF type  
3186 URI as the attachment 'typeURI'
- 3187 • Use a descriptive name to describe how the attached context data relates to the parent resource as the  
3188 attachment "name" property. The name should ideally be a commonly understood keyword and/or map to  
3189 existing specifications, such as DMTF CIM.

### 3190 XML example

```
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/1234">
  ...
  <target id="..." typeURI="..." />
  ...
  <attachments>
    <attachment contentType=" http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/resource"
      name="hostedOn">
      <content>
        <resource id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001"
          typeURI="network/node/host"
          name="server_0001"
          ref="http://mydomain/mypath/server-0001"/>
      </content>
    </attachment>
  </attachments>
</event>
```

3191 In the above example, the target resource of an event is hosted on the host described by the attachment.

### 3192 B.3.2 Multi-target events

3193 Another class of events will always affect more than one resource even if the activity is described at the most  
3194 granular level. An example includes adding a user account to a group – both the user account and the group are  
3195 affected, and the event cannot be decomposed into two independent parts. In this scenario, deciding whether to set  
3196 the user account or the group as the target of the event is purely a matter of choice, and will affect the consumer's  
3197 understanding of the activity plus the ability to query for relevant activity. For example, if the implementer chooses  
3198 to set the user account as the target, consumers wishing to know who was added to a particular group will find it  
3199 difficult to query for that information; the opposite choice will make it difficult to query for a particular user's group  
3200 membership history.

3201 To resolve this dilemma, **multiple** CADF event records may be generated that describe the activity from each  
3202 perspective: for the example given, one event would set the user account as the target resource and the group  
3203 information would be included as context (event attachment); a second event would set the group as the target  
3204 resource and include the user information as context (event attachment).

3205 To ensure that these events are properly understood as different viewpoints on the same actual event, each event  
3206 should be tagged with an identical **correlation identifier** (see B.3.6) so that the events can be associated.

3207 Consumers may, of course, choose to combine these multiple events into one record for storage, and a profile of  
3208 this specification may prescribe a particular method for generating tag names and correlation identifiers, but for  
3209 general-purpose implementations this best practice will ensure maximal comprehension.

## 3210 XML example

```

<!-- Event 1 -->
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/1234" action="associate">
  ...
  <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001"
    name="user01" typeURI="data/security/account/user" />
  <attachments>
    <attachment contentType="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/resource"
      name="parent">
      <content>
        <resource id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0002"
          name="group01"
          typeURI="data/security/group"/>
      </content>
    </attachment>
  </attachments>
  <tags>
    <tag>//myobserver/correlationID?value=1234</tag>
  </tags>
</event>

<!-- Event 2 -->
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/1235" action="associate">
  ...
  <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0002"
    name="group01"
    typeURI="data/security/group" />
  <attachments>
    <attachment contentType="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event/resource"
      name="member">
      <content>
        <resource id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001"
          name="user01"
          typeURI="data/security/account/user"/>
      </content>
    </attachment>
  </attachments>
  <tags>
    <tag>//myobserver/correlationID?value=1234</tag>
  </tags>
</event>

```

3211 NOTE In the above example, the contextual information in each event is represented as an attachment of the event itself and  
3212 not of its target resource. Although these two resources (user and group) are now tightly associated, this association is  
3213 considered here as a property of the activity reflected by the event (adding the new user account to the group) more than an  
3214 intrinsic property of the resource itself.

3215 This user account could later be removed from the group, and associated with another group. In that case it is more obvious that  
3216 the “group” data should not be associated with the user resource (and vice versa): an event log may indeed decide to describe  
3217 user resources and group resources in a “reusable” way at log level and have events only refer to these using their “targetId”  
3218 property. In such a case, it is clearer that the contextual information should be attached to the event rather than to the target.

### 3219 **B.3.3 Multiple affected targets**

3220 In this scenario, a single user or service action impacts multiple targets, but the action is decomposable into  
3221 multiple events. A typical example here would be the deletion of all files in a subdirectory – from a user perspective,  
3222 this is one action, but from the system perspective there is a chain of multiple individual deletes.

3223 Introducing a complex multi-target construct such as an array of file references as attachment to the “subdirectory”  
3224 target resource or as attachment to the event itself would negatively affect a user’s ability to query such events. The  
3225 best practice in this area is to issue an individual CADF Event Record for each system level action that affects a  
3226 singular target. As with the intrinsically multi-target event, a best practice is to use a correlation identifier as a tag to  
3227 tie the individual events together so that the consumer can optionally understand them as one transaction:

### 3228 **XML example**

```
<!-- Event 1 -->
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/1234" action="delete" >
  ...
  <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001"
    name="file01.txt" typeURI="data/file" />
  <tags>
    <tag>//myobserver/correlationID?value=1234</tag>
  </tags>
</event>

<!-- Event 2 -->
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/1235" action="delete" >
  ...
  <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0002"
    name="file02.txt" typeURI="data/file" />
  <tags>
    <tag>//myobserver/correlationID?value=1234</tag>
  </tags>
</event>
```

3229 **NOTE** This concept applies equally well to actions over complex targets with multiple unlike resources, for example the  
3230 deletion of a cloud system consisting of a host, network, and storage.

### 3231 **B.3.4 Request-response events**

3232 A common paradigm in computing is the request/response paradigm, where one resource requests some service  
3233 from another resource. In some cases, this activity can be treated atomically – one is unlikely to decompose a  
3234 filesystem delete into separate requests and responses to/from the filesystem driver, for example – but in other  
3235 cases, with loosely-coupled asynchronous APIs and long-running transactions, activity might be better modeled as  
3236 paired request/response events.

3237 Treatment of this type of activity is similar to the multiple-target events listed above, with multiple events related by  
3238 a correlation identifier tag. In this case, however, the actions will be different between the two events: here is a  
3239 send/receive example:

## 3240 XML example

```
<!-- Event 1 -->
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/101" action="send"
  initiatorId="myscheme://mydomain/myself">
  ...
  <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001"
    typeURI="service/oss/provisioning" />
  <tags>
    <tag>//myobserver/correlationID?value=1234</tag>
  </tags>
</event>

<!-- Event 2 -->
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/102"
  action="receive"
  initiatorId="providerscheme://pdomain/providerXYZ">
  ...
  <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001"
    typeURI="service/oss/provisioning" />
  <tags>
    <tag>//myobserver/correlationID?value=1234</tag>
  </tags>
</event>
```

3241 NOTE In the example shown above, the observer is the system making the request; the system receiving the request may  
3242 generate its own pair of related events to describe the same activity.

3243 It is relatively easy for a single observer to tie related events together with a correlation identifier, but only in rare  
3244 cases is it simple to correlate the events generated by the requestor with the requestee – only a very few APIs  
3245 explicitly call for passing session identifiers between the two parties.

3246 As a best practice, requestors and requestees should annotate generated CADF Event Records with as much state  
3247 information as they can to describe the session – for example, a web service could record the source IP and port of  
3248 an inbound request. This could allow a consumer to connect the requestor event (which hopefully records the same  
3249 or similar information) with the requestee event.

3250 **B.3.5 Action-reaction events**

3251 This paradigm is similar to the request-response paradigm, but the initiating resource is not directly making a  
3252 request of the system that reacts. An example would be one host attempting to connect to another host, which is  
3253 then subsequently blocked by a third party, perhaps a firewall.

3254 In this case, the resource that blocks the activity will likely generate a “control” type event to describe the  
3255 connection that it blocked. The “control” event, however, describes only the resource making the control decision  
3256 and the characteristics of the activity that was blocked, it does not necessarily describe the activity that triggered  
3257 the policy decision in the first place. Sometimes this information can be gleaned from other observers in the  
3258 environment, but in simple cases the control resource may also issue an “activity” event in addition to the “control”  
3259 event, and relate the two using a correlation identifier:

## 3260 XML example

```

<!-- Event 1 -->
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/101" eventType="activity"
  action="connect">
  <initiator id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0001"
    typeURI="network/node/host" name="host01" />
  <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0002"
    typeURI="network/node/host" name="host02" />
  <tags>
    <tag>//myobserver/correlationID?value=1234</tag>
  </tags>
</event>

<!-- Event 2 -->
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/102" eventType="control" action="deny">
  <initiator id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0003"
    typeURI="network/node/firewall" name="fw01" />
  <target id="myscheme://mydomain/resource/id/0004"
    typeURI="network/connection" name="10.0.0.2:1234-192.168.4.3:8080" />
  <tags>
    <tag>//myobserver/correlationID?value=1234</tag>
  </tags>
</event>

```

## 3261 B.3.6 Correlated events

3262 Any set of events could be loosely correlated to describe a relationship between them. This may involve events  
 3263 from one or more observers, or may involve correlation internal to the observer, or performed by a third-party  
 3264 system. Third-party tools such as Security Information and Event Managers (SIEM) may issue synthetic events that  
 3265 describe or summarize the activity that is believed to be indicated by the set of related events. In this scenario, the  
 3266 various raw events that are tied together by the correlation event may involve different event types, actions, and  
 3267 resources.

3268 One way to correlate events is to introduce explicit **correlation identifiers** in forms of tags. A correlation identifier  
 3269 is domain-specific to the observer generating the CADF Event Records, and should be namespaced accordingly. A  
 3270 descriptive name for the tag that includes the string 'correlation' somewhere in the tag name may help consumers  
 3271 to interpret it effectively, although in many cases a particular tag is known to act as a correlation ID, e.g., the  
 3272 instance ID of a business process will correlate all events generated by the process engine for this process  
 3273 instance.

3274 Multiple events with identical tags, the names of which are known to indicate a "correlation" tag, may generally be  
 3275 interpreted as belonging to a single related activity.

## 3276 Examples:

```

<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/1111">
  ...
  <tags>
    <tag>//myobserver/correlationID?value=1234</tag>
    <tag>//businessProcessXYZ/instanceID?value=1111</tag>
  </tags>
</event>

```

```
</tags>  
</event>
```

3277 Another more explicit correlation means is by using [attachments](#).

3278 The suggested implementation uses a simple list that refers to a set of correlated CADF Event Records by  
3279 reference. Such a list of event IDs or references may be attached (see [CADF Attachment](#) type) to an event,  
3280 indicating that this event is correlated with all the referred events.

#### 3281 XML example

```
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/id/1111">  
  ...  
  <attachments>  
    <attachment  
      contentType="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/identifier"  
      name="correlatedEvent1">  
        <content>myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234</content>  
      </attachment>  
    <attachment  
      contentType="cadf:identifier"  
      name="correlatedEvent2">  
        <content>myscheme://mydomain/event/id/5678</content>  
      </attachment>  
    </attachments>  
</event>
```

3282 In this example, the described event is related to the several events listed in the attachment; those events are  
3283 defined elsewhere, perhaps within the same or in another CADF Log or Report.



## ANNEX C (informative)

### Mapping DMTF CIM Indications to CADF Event Record

3284  
3285  
3286

3287 This clause provides guidance on how DMTF's CIM standard's event type named "CIM\_Indication" would, in  
3288 general, map to a CADF audit event record.

3289 The event type associated with CADF event records communicates audit information.

3290 The record of a particular type is an indication of a specific event. This concept is conceptually related to an  
3291 abstract class: CIM\_Indication in the Common Information Model. CIM\_Indication is an abstract class from which a  
3292 CADF event is derived. CADF events are modeled as CIM indications to leverage key features described in CIM  
3293 and supported in the industry.

3294 As described in *Indication Profile*, [DSP1054](#), an Indication is a "communication and record of the detection of an  
3295 event of interest." The Indication may be an aspect of or the event itself. Indications are defined in a profile where  
3296 CIM\_Indication properties are found. In general, an instance of an indication type derives from CIM\_Indication.

3297 Similar to CADF event types, many Indications may be associated with an event. An Indication logically relates to  
3298 the REPORTER that observes or initiates an event action on a resource. The key elements defined in the  
3299 CIM\_Indication abstract class relate to that of a CADF event type. For example, elements of the abstract  
3300 CIM\_Indication class relate to basic CADF event type properties such as 'eventTime', 'initiator', 'initiatorId',  
3301 and 'severity'.

3302 The construction of Indications and its relationship to CADF are not described here. The purpose of identifying this  
3303 relationship is to promote consistency between the CIM and CADF concepts rather than the mechanics used to  
3304 implement them.

#### 3305 C.1 Informative references:

3306 *CIM Indication Schema* (.xsd) in CIM 2.3.5 (final):  
3307 [http://dmtof.org/sites/default/files/cim/cim\\_schema\\_v2350/cim\\_schema\\_2.35.0Final-XSDClasses.zip](http://dmtof.org/sites/default/files/cim/cim_schema_v2350/cim_schema_2.35.0Final-XSDClasses.zip)

3308 DSP1054 *Indication Profile* 1.2.1:  
3309 [http://dmtof.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1054\\_1.2.1.pdf](http://dmtof.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1054_1.2.1.pdf)

3310 The DSP0227 *WS-MAN CIM Binding Specification* provides several examples and scenarios where Indication  
3311 instances and events are used. For example, a management client receives specific indications from a device  
3312 being managed.

3313 A service may internally create CIM Indication-related instances when the service accepts a subscription by using  
3314 the Subscribe message from a Web services client.  
3315 [http://dmtof.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0227\\_1.2.0.pdf](http://dmtof.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0227_1.2.0.pdf)

3316  
3317  
3318

## ANNEX D (informative) Mapping DMTF CIMI Events to CADF Event Records

3319 This clause provides guidance on how [DMTF's CIMI standard's](#) event type would, in general, map to a CADF audit  
3320 event record.

3321 CIMI events are generated during operations of an IaaS provider that complies with Cloud Infrastructure  
3322 Management Interface (CIMI, [...]). CIMI events may have audit relevance and need to be translated into CADF  
3323 Event Records. A CIMI provider will typically keep a record of CIMI events concerning a CIMI resource, in an  
3324 EventLog resource associated with this CIMI resource. The translation into a CADF Event may require using  
3325 information from both the CIMI event and the CIMI EventLog resource.

3326 NOTE The mapping defined here only defines foundational rules that any event mapping from CIMI to CADF are expected to  
3327 follow. However in many cases, these rules are not sufficient and should or may be complemented by additional rules that are  
3328 left for users to agree upon (e.g., via a mapping profile). When the mapping rules below are insufficient to handle the mapping of  
3329 a particular item and opportunities exist for user-defined additional rules, this will be indicated as an "extensibility" point.

3330 The following notation is used:

```
<specification prefix> ":" <object> "." <attribute> [ "." <subattribute> ]
```

3331 For example, "cadf:event.id" means: the "id" property attribute of a [CADF Event](#) record.

### 3332 D.1 Recommended mapping rules

3333 The recommended mapping rules to generate a CADF Event Record (by attribute) from a CIMI Event are:

#### 3334 D.1.1 cadf:event.id

3335 Here the mapping does not recommend a particular ID scheme. The CIMI event URI may just be imported as the  
3336 CADF Event's "id" property, or the latter may be left for the migration function to generate.

#### 3337 D.1.2 cadf:event.eventType

3338 There are four predefined values for CIMI:Event.type, which map to the following "cadf:event.eventType" property:

- 3339 • CIMI:Event.type = "state" → cadf:event.eventType = [monitor](#)
- 3340 • CIMI:Event.type = "alarm" → cadf:event.eventType = [control](#)
- 3341 • CIMI:Event.type = "model" → cadf:event.eventType = [activity](#)
- 3342 • CIMI:Event.type = "access" → cadf:event.eventType = [activity](#)

#### 3343 D.1.3 cadf:event.eventTime

3344 CIMI:Event.timestamp → cadf:event.eventTime

#### 3345 D.1.4 cadf:event.action

3346 For CIMI "model" events (modifications to the CIMI resource model), the "cadf:event.action" value will result from a  
3347 map of the "CIMI:Event.content.change" value. In particular, the CRUD values map to similar CRUD values of the  
3348 [CADF Action Taxonomy](#) (create/read/update/delete).  
3349

3350 For CIMI "access" events (access requests to the CIMI resource model), the "cadf:event.action" value will result  
3351 from a map of the "CIMI:Event.content.operation" value.

3352 NOTE "alarm" and "status" CIMI events map respectively to [control](#) and [monitor](#) events in CADF. Consequently their action  
3353 value in CADF is already determined as there is only one possible value in the [CADF Action Taxonomy](#) for these types.

### 3354 **D.1.5 cadf:event.outcome**

- 3355 • CIMI:Event:outcome = "Pending" → cadf:event.outcome = "pending"
- 3356 • CIMI:Event:outcome = "Unknown" → cadf:event.outcome = "unknown"
- 3357 • CIMI:Event:outcome = "Success" → cadf:event.outcome = "success"
- 3358 • CIMI:Event:outcome = "Failure" → cadf:event.outcome = "failure"
- 3359 • CIMI:Event:outcome = "Status" → cadf:event.outcome = "success"
- 3360 – and will map to an cadf:event:event.type = "monitor".
- 3361 • CIMI:Event:outcome = "Warning" → cadf:event:outcome = "success"
- 3362 – and the event should also contain an cadf:event.severity element, of value to be agreed on.

### 3363 **D.1.6 cadf:event.initiator**

3364 This mapping will depend on the CIMI event type:

- 3365 • If CIMI:Event.type = "access" → cadf:event.initiator = CIMI:Event.content.initiator
- 3366 • If CIMI:Event.type = "model" → the initiator is not assumed to be part of the CIMI event, but can be traced by  
3367 correlating with the "access" event causing that model change.
- 3368 – This is a mapping extensibility point.
- 3369 • If CIMI:Event.type = "alarm" → the cadf:event.initiator might not be identified unless recorded in the  
3370 content.detail.
- 3371 – This is a mapping extensibility point.
- 3372 • If CIMI:Event.type = "monitor" → the cadf:event.initiator might not be identified from the CIMI event. If  
3373 unknown, it should be set to "nil" value.

### 3374 **D.1.7 cadf:event.target**

3375 This attribute maps to CIMI:Event.content.resource, which should be similar to the resource reference in  
3376 CIMI:EventLog.targetResource.

### 3377 **D.1.8 cadf:event.severity**

3378 Must reflect the CIMI:Event.severity value (if any).

- 3379 • This is a mapping extensibility point.

### 3380 **D.1.9 cadf:event.measurements**

3381 Must be present when mapping "state" CIMI events (CIMI:Event.type = "state").Its value must reflect the content of  
3382 CIMI:Event.content.state.

**3383 D.1.10 cadf:event.attachments**

3384 Map from CIMI:Event.content.

3385 Even if some items of CIMI:Event.content can be extracted and mapped individually thanks to some standardized  
3386 structure (depending on CIMI:Event.type), the overall CIMI:Event.content value is mapped as an attachment in the  
3387 CADF Event record.

3388 If the CIMI detailed content of an event (“content.detail” attribute) needs be preserved in CADF, the whole  
3389 CIMI:event.content should become an attachment in CADF.

**3390 D.2 Informative references**

3391 DSP0263 - *Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and REST Interface over HTTP Specification*,  
3392 Version 1.0.1, 30 Oct 2012: [http://dmf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0263\\_1.0.1.pdf](http://dmf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0263_1.0.1.pdf)

3393  
3394  
3395

## ANNEX E (informative) Mapping CADF Query Syntax to XML and JSON

3396 This clause provides examples and guidance about how the [CADF Query Syntax](#) can be mapped to both JSON  
3397 and XML formats.

### 3398 E.1 XML mapping examples

3399 Using the same conceptual event records and resources as shown for the XML mapping examples, this clause  
3400 shows how several sample queries (using the CADF Query Syntax) would yield the results in JSON format.

#### 3401 E.1.1 Sample event data set used for all examples

3402 The following is a conceptual event log rendered in a CADF XML format that will be used as an event source to  
3403 illustrate the subsequent queries. It also contains a listing of CADF resource definitions that are referenced within  
3404 the event records.

#### 3405 Conceptual resultset (e.g., CADF Log derivation) containing a list of resources and event records

```

<resources>
  <resource id="myuuid://location.org/resource/01" typeURI="..."
    geolocationId="myuuid://location.org/loc/NYC"/>
  <resource id="myuuid://location.org/resource/09" typeURI="..."
    geolocationId="myuuid://location.org/loc/WDC"/>
  <resource id="myuuid://location.org/resource/21" typeURI="..."
    geolocationId="myuuid://location.org/loc/BOS"/>
</resources>

<!-- Notice resources in these examples only use IDs, in real system these would be
defined elsewhere -->

<events>
  <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234"
    eventType="activity"
    eventTime="2012-06-22T13:00:00-04:00"
    action="create"
    outcome="success"
    initiatorId="myuuid://location.org/resource/01"
    targetId="myuuid://location.org/resource/09"
    observerId=="myuuid://location.org/resource/21"
    <reporterchain>
      <reporterstep
        role="observer"
        reporterTime="2012-06-22T23:00:00-02:00">
        <reporterId="myuuid://location.org/resource/21"/>
      </reporterstep>
    </reporterchain>
  </event>

```

```

<event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/5678"
  eventType="activity"
  eventTime="2012-07-23T13:00:00-04:00"
  action="delete"
  outcome="failure"
  initiatorId="myuuid://location.org/resource/01"
  targetId="myuuid://location.org/resource/09"
  observerId="myuuid://location.org/resource/0321"
  <reporterchain>
    <reporterstep
      role="observer"
      reporterTime="2012-07-23T23:00:00-02:00">
      <reporterId="myuuid://location.org/resource/21"/>
    </reporterstep>
  </reporterchain>
</event>
<event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/3333"
  eventType="activity"
  eventTime="2012-08-24T13:00:00-04:00"
  action="create"
  outcome="failure"
  initiatorId="myuuid://location.org/resource/01"
  targetId="myuuid://location.org/resource/09">
  <reporterchain>
    <reporterstep
      role="observer"
      reporterTime="2012-08-24T23:00:00-02:00">
      <reporterId="myuuid://location.org/resource/21"/>
    </reporterstep>
  </reporterchain>
</event>
</events>

```

## 3406 E.1.2 Resource create query

3407 To search the logged events for create actions, the following query is used:

3408

```
/events/event?filter=action='create'
```

3409 This specific query defines a search against all CADF Event records nested in the “events” list, defined within a  
 3410 (conceptual) “log”. When executed against the log described in the previous clause, the following query will output  
 3411 the event IDs “1234” and “3333” in no particular order as shown below.

3412 NOTE The “paging” element is empty. This is because the endpoint (server) determines that pagination is unnecessary for  
 3413 two elements.

3414

```

<resultset count="2" detailLevel="1">
  ...
  <eventSet>
    ...
    <events>
      <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234"
        eventType="activity"
        eventTime="2012-07-22T13:00:00-04:00"
        action="create"
        outcome="success"
        initiatorId="myuuid://location.org/resource/01"
        targetId="myuuid://location.org/resource/09"
        observerId="myuuid://location.org/resource/0321"
        <reporterchain>
          <reporterstep role="observer"
            reporterTime="2012-07-22T23:00:00-02:00">
            <reporterId="myuuid://location.org/resource/21"/>
          </reporterstep>
        </reporterchain>
      </event>
      <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/3333"
        eventType="activity"
        eventTime="2012-08-24T13:00:00-04:00"
        action="create"
        outcome="failure"
        initiatorId="myuuid://location.org/resource/01"
        targetId="myuuid://location.org/resource/0099"
        observerId="myuuid://location.org/resource/21"
        <reporterchain>
          <reporterstep role="observer"
            reporterTime="2012-08-24T23:00:00-02:00">
            <reporterId="myuuid://location.org/resource/21"/>
          </reporterstep>
        </reporterchain>
      </event>
    </events>
  </eventSet>
</resultset>

```

### 3415 E.1.3 Resource creation failure query

3416 It is possible to construct more compound queries. The following query will output only the last event.

```
/events/event?filter=((action='create')and(outcome='failure'))
```

3417 Any query is allowed as long as it conforms to the query syntax subset.

3418 **E.1.4 Reporter time query**

3419 To search for an event by its “reporterTime” attribute, the following query returns the last event.

```
/events/event?filter=reporterchain/reporterstep/reporterTime='2012-08-24T23:00:00-02:00'
```

3420 **E.1.5 Time range query**

3421 To search for events that occurred on or after the date ‘2012-07-22’, the following query returns the last two events.

```
/events/event?filter=eventTime>='2012-07-22T00:00:00-02:00'
```

3422 Complex time queries can be used to search for events within a specific time period. The follow query searches for events that occurred between the start of ‘2012-07-22’ and not after ‘2012-07-23’.

```
/events/event?filter=((eventTime>='2012-07-22T00:00:00-02:00') and (eventTime<='2012-07-23T00:00:00-02:00'))
```

3424 To search for an event by its “reporterTime” attribute, the following query returns the last event.

```
/events/event?filter=reporterchain/reporterstep/reporterTime='2012-08-24T23:00:00-02:00'
```

3425 **E.1.6 Pagination query**

3426 A query that returns a large number of results may be paginated.

3427 **Query:**

```
/events/event?filter=eventTime>="2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00"&limit=2
```

3428 **Result:**

```
<resultset count="2" detailLevel="1"
  nextPage="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>='2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00' &limit=2&offset=2"
  firstPage="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>='2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00' &limit=2&offset=1"
  lastPage="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>='2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00' &limit=2&offset=3">
  ...
  <eventSet>
    ...
    <events>
      <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234" ... />
      <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/5678" ... />
    </events>
  </eventSet>
</resultset>
```

3429 **NOTE** The “nextPage”, “firstPage”, and “lastPage” properties’ values contain URLs that can be used to navigate the complete result set.

3430



## 3431 E.2 JSON mapping examples

3432 Using the same [conceptual event records](#) and resources as shown for the XML mapping examples, this clause  
3433 shows how several sample queries (using the [CADF Query Syntax](#)) would yield the results in JSON format.

3434 Note that the query syntax and filter are the same irrespective of the requested result format (i.e., XML or JSON).

### 3435 E.2.1 Resource create query

3436 The same query is issued as when the caller expects an XML response:

```
/events/event?filter=action='create'
```

3437 The query will return the following JSON (abbreviated for readability):

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/resultset",
  "count"=2,
  "detailLevel"=1,
  ...,
  "eventSet": {
    ...,
    "events": [
      {
        "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234",
        ...
      },
      {
        "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/3333",
        ...
      },
    ]
  }
}
```

### 3438 E.2.2 Pagination query

3439 Using the same paginated query as above:

3440 **Query:**

```
/events/event?filter=eventTime>="2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00"&limit=2
```

## 3441 Results:

```
{
  "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/resultset",
  "count"=2,
  "detailLevel"=1,
  "nextPage"="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>=' 2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00' &limit=2&offset=2",
  "firstPage"="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>=' 2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00' &limit=2&offset=1",
  "lastPage"="http://<addr>/events/event?filter=eventTime>=' 2012-05-22T00:00:00-02:00' &limit=2&offset=3",
  ...,
  "eventSet": {
    ...,
    "events": [
      {
        "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234",
        ...
      },
      {
        "id": "myscheme://mydomain/event/id/3333",
        ...
      },
    ],
  },
}
```

3442  
3443  
3444

## ANNEX F (informative) Examples of the CADF Query Interface over HTTP

3445 This clause provides examples and guidance about how the CADF Query Interface can be executed over a REST-  
3446 based HTTP interface using 'curl'.

### 3447 F.1.1 Create events query over HTTP

3448 The following curl query searches for 'create' events. In this example, no authentication is enabled on the server.

```
curl -v -H "Accept: application/xml" \  
-X GET "http://example.host/events/event?${filter}=action='create' "
```

3449 The HTTP request generated by curl has the following form.

```
GET /events/event?filter=action='create' HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.host  
Accept: application/xml
```

3450 The HTTP response from the server is as follows.

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
Date: Fri, 10 May 2013 15:53:47 GMT  
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Ubuntu)  
Last-Modified: Mon, 14 Apr 2008 07:11:15 GMT  
Accept-Ranges: bytes  
Content-Length: 681  
Connection: close  
Content-Type: application/xml  
  
<resultset count="2" detailLevel="1">  
  <eventSet>  
    <events>  
      <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/1234"  
        eventType="activity"  
        eventTime="2012-06-22T13:00:00-04:00"  
        action="create"  
        outcome="success"  
        initiatorId="myuuid://location.org/resource/01"  
        targetId="myuuid://location.org/target/09"  
        observerId="myuuid://location.org/resource/0321"  
        <reporterchain>  
          ...  
        </reporterchain>  
      </event>  
      <event id="myscheme://mydomain/event/id/3333"  
        eventType="activity"  
        eventTime="2012-08-24T13:00:00-04:00"
```

```
    action="create"
    outcome="failure"
    initiatorId="myuuid://location.org/resource/01"
    targetId="myuuid://location.org/target/09"
    observerId="myuuid://location.org/resource/0321"
    <reporterchain>
      ...
    </reporterchain>
  </event>
</events>
</eventSet>
</resultset>
```

3451 NOTE In the above example, the 'detaillevel' parameter was not specified and defaulted to "1". Thus the full properties of the  
3452 'reporterchain' are not included. Another query specifying a query level value set to "2" or "3" could be used to request the  
3453 details of the reporterchain for either of the events.

3454  
3455  
3456

**ANNEX G**  
(informative)  
**Change log**

Version	Date	Description
1.0.0	2014-06-19	

3457

3458

## Bibliography

- 3459 Miguel Montarelo Navajo et al. "Draft Report of the Task Force on Interdisciplinary Research Activities applicable to  
3460 the Future internet", A Draft Report of the DG INFSO Task Force of the European Commission on the Future  
3461 Internet Content focusing on FOT Federated, Open and Trusted Platforms), European Commission 2009. p.p. 3-5.,  
3462 June 2009, [http://www.future-internet.eu/fileadmin/documents/reports/FI-](http://www.future-internet.eu/fileadmin/documents/reports/FI-content/Report_on_the_Future_Internet_Content_v4.1.pdf)  
3463 [content/Report\\_on\\_the\\_Future\\_Internet\\_Content\\_v4.1.pdf](http://www.future-internet.eu/fileadmin/documents/reports/FI-content/Report_on_the_Future_Internet_Content_v4.1.pdf)
- 3464 Kobielus, James, Title: "New Federation Frontiers In IP Network Services", Source: Business Communications  
3465 Review, v36 n8 p37(6), ISSN: 0162-3885, August 2006,  
3466 <http://direct.bl.uk/bld/PlaceOrder.do?UIN=194282677&ETOC=RN&from=searchengine>
- 3467 CNSS Instruction No. 4009, Committee on National Security Systems (CNSS), *National Information Assurance*  
3468 (IA). 26 April 2010, [http://www.cnss.gov/Assets/pdf/cnssi\\_4009.pdf](http://www.cnss.gov/Assets/pdf/cnssi_4009.pdf)
- 3469 DMTF White Paper DSP2028, *Cloud Auditing Data Federation (CADF) Use Case White Paper, Version: 1.0.0a*, 26  
3470 June 2012, [http://dmf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP2028\\_1.0.0a.pdf](http://dmf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP2028_1.0.0a.pdf)
- 3471 DMTF DSP0263, *Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and RESTful HTTP-based Protocol*,  
3472 [http://dmf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0263\\_1.0.1.pdf](http://dmf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0263_1.0.1.pdf)
- 3473 Event Processing Technical Society (EPTS), David Luckham, Roy Schulte, et al. Editors, *Event Processing*  
3474 *Glossary - Version 2.0*, July 2008, [http://www.complexevents.com/wp-](http://www.complexevents.com/wp-content/uploads/2011/08/EPTS_Event_Processing_Glossary_v2.pdf)  
3475 [content/uploads/2011/08/EPTS\\_Event\\_Processing\\_Glossary\\_v2.pdf](http://www.complexevents.com/wp-content/uploads/2011/08/EPTS_Event_Processing_Glossary_v2.pdf)
- 3476 IBM DB2 10.1 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows; SQL Reference Volume 1, SC27-3885-00, © Copyright IBM  
3477 Corporation 2012. [http://public.dhe.ibm.com/ps/products/db2/info/vr101/pdf/en\\_US/DB2SQLRefVol1-](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/ps/products/db2/info/vr101/pdf/en_US/DB2SQLRefVol1-db2s1e1010.pdf)  
3478 [db2s1e1010.pdf](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/ps/products/db2/info/vr101/pdf/en_US/DB2SQLRefVol1-db2s1e1010.pdf)
- 3479 ISO 6709:2008, TC 211 Geographic Information/Geomatics, Standard representation of geographic point location  
3480 by coordinates, [http://www.iso.org/iso/iso\\_catalogue/catalogue\\_tc/catalogue\\_detail.htm?csnumber=53539](http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=53539)
- 3481 ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 32/WG 3, ISO/IEC 9075-1:2011(E), "Information technology - Database languages - SQL - Part  
3482 1: Framework (SQL/Framework)", 2011-07-18,  
3483 [http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue\\_tc/catalogue\\_detail.htm?csnumber=53681](http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=53681)
- 3484 ISO 14001:2004, *Environmental Management Systems -- Requirements with Guidance for Use*,  
3485 [http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue\\_detail?csnumber=31807](http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail?csnumber=31807)
- 3486 ISO/IEC 15288:2008, System and Software Engineering – System life cycle processes,  
3487 [http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue\\_detail?csnumber=43564](http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail?csnumber=43564)
- 3488 ISO/IEC 15414:2008, Information technology – Open distributed processing – Reference model – Enterprise  
3489 language, [http://www.iso.org/iso/iso\\_catalogue/catalogue\\_tc/catalogue\\_detail.htm?csnumber=43767](http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=43767)
- 3490 ISO/IEC 27000:2009, *Information Technology -- Security Techniques -- Information Security Management Systems*  
3491 *-- Overview and vocabulary*, [http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue\\_detail?csnumber=41933](http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail?csnumber=41933)
- 3492 Recommendation ITU-T X.1252, *Baseline identity management terms and definitions*, International  
3493 Telecommunication Union – Technical Communication Standardization Sector (ITU-T), April 2010.  
3494 <http://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-X.1252-201004-I/>
- 3495 P. Mell, T. Grance, *The NIST Definition of Cloud Computing SP800-145 (Draft)*. National Institute of Standards and  
3496 Technology (NIST) - Computer Security Division – Computer Security Resource Center (CSRC), January 2011.  
3497 <http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-145/SP800-145.pdf>.
- 3498 OpenXDAS, a SourceForge open source implementation of The Open Group's XDAS Version 1 Standard,  
3499 <http://openxdas.sourceforge.net/>.

- 3500 IETF RFC2828, *Internet Security Glossary*, May 2000, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2828.txt>.
- 3501 IETF RFC3339 (Proposed Standard), *Date and Time on the Internet: Timestamps*, July 2002,  
3502 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3339.txt>
- 3503 IETF RFC4949, *Internet Security Glossary, Version 2*, August 2009, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4949.txt>.
- 3504 OASIS Standard, *Glossary for the OASIS Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) V2.0*, March 2005.  
3505 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/security/saml/v2.0/saml-glossary-2.0-os.pdf>.
- 3506 The Open Group, Distributed Audit Services (XDAS) Project, *Distributed Audit Service (XDAS) – Preliminary  
3507 Specification*, <http://www.opengroup.org/bookstore/catalog/p441.htm>.
- 3508 The Open Group, Service-Oriented Cloud Computing Infrastructure (SOCCI) Framework Technical Standard,  
3509 <http://www.opengroup.org/soa/source-book/socci/>
- 3510 World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, J. Clark and Steve DeRose. *XML Path Language (XPath)  
3511 Version 1.0*, 16 November 1999, <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath/>
- 3512 World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, A. Berglund, et al., *XML Path Language (XPath) Version  
3513 2.0*, 14 December 2010, <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath20/>
- 3514 World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Candidate Recommendation, “A JSON-based Serialization for Linked Data”  
3515 JSON-LD 1.0, 10 September 2013, <http://www.w3.org/TR/json-ld/>